#### Flora Assessment Report: Waterfall 5IR, Gauteng (LP10)

Mucina, L. and Rutherford, M.C. 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

National Gazette no. 34809. 9 December 2011. 1002 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (1 0/2004): National list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection. <u>http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/10/20111209-</u> <u>National-Gazette-No-34809-of-09-December-2011-Volume-558.pdf</u>.

National Gazette no. 37885. 1 August 2014. R. 598 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Alien and Invasive Species Regulations. <u>www.gpwonline.co.za</u>.

Pfab, M.F. 2002. Priority ranking scheme for Red Data plants in Gauteng, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* **68**: 299-303.

Pfab, M.F. and Victor, J.E. 2002. Threatened plants of Gauteng, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* **68**: 370-375.

Pfab, M.F. 2014. *GDARD Requirements for Biodiversity Assessments*. Version 3. Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Nature Conservation Directorate.

Pooley, E. 1998. *A field to the wild flowers of Kwazulu-Natal and the eastern region*. Natal Flora Publications Trust, Durban.

Raimondo, D., Van Staden, L., Foden, W., Victor, J.E., Helme, N.A., Turner, R.C., Kamundi, D.A. and Manyama, P.A. 2009. *Red Data List of South African Plants*. Strelitzia 25, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

van Ginkel, C.E., Glen, R.P., Gordon-Gray, K.D., Cilliers, C.J., Muasya, M., and van Deventer, P.P. 2011. Easy identification of some South African Wetland Plants (Grasses, Restios, Sedges, Rushes, Bulrushes, Eriocaulons and Yellow-eyed grasses). WRC Report No TT 479/10. ISBN: 978-1-4312-0066-5.

van Oudtshoorn, F. 2014. *Guide to grasses of southern Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.

van Wyk, B. and Malan, S. 1998. *Field guide to the wildflowers of the Highveld*. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

van Wyk, B. and van Wyk, P. 2013. *Field guide to trees of southern Africa*. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

van Wyk, B-E., Van Oudtshoorn, B., and Gericke, N. 2013. *Medicinal plants of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.

The following information is to remain confidential and is not meant for the general public. Please do not distribute under any circumstances without the permission from GDARD.

#### Annexure A: Red List Species (confidential)

The following Red and Orange List species are listed for the quarter degree square 2628AA. An indication is also provided if the species was recorded on site and whether suitable habitat occurs in the study site.

SPECIES	FLOWERING SEASON	SUITABLE HABITAT	<b>CONSERVATION</b> <b>STATUS</b> ( <sup>1</sup> global; <sup>2</sup> national)	RESIDENT AT THE SITE
Adromischus umbraticola subsp. umbraticola	September- January	Rocky crevices on rocky ridges, usually south-facing, or in shallow gravel on top of rocks, but often in shade of other vegetation.	Near Threatened <sup>1</sup>	Not found – Suitable habitat
<i>Bowiea volubilis</i> subsp. <i>volubilis</i>	September-April	Shady places, steep rocky slopes and in open woodland, under large boulders in bush or low forest.	Vulnerable <sup>2</sup>	Not found - Suitable habitat
Callilepis leptophylla	August-January & May	Grassland or open woodland, often on rocky outcrops or rocky hillslopes.	Declining <sup>2</sup>	Not found – Suitable habitat
Cineraria austrotransvaa lensis	March - June	Amongst rocks on steep slopes of hills and ridges, as well as at the edge of thick bush or under trees; on all aspects and on a range of	Near Threatened <sup>1</sup>	Not found

Cineraria	March - May	rock types: quartzite, dolomite and shale; 1400 – 1700 m Grassland, on koppies, amongst rocks and along seepage lines,	Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>	Not found
longipes		exclusively on basalt on south-facing slopes		
Delosperma purpureum	November-April	South facing slopes grows in shallow soils among quartzitic rocks of crystalline or conglomerate type, in open or in broken shade, rarely in shade, in grassland with some trees.	Endangered <sup>1</sup>	Not found
Eucomis autumnalis	November-April	Damp, open grassland and sheltered places	Declining <sup>2</sup>	Not found – Suitable habitat
Gunnera perpensa	October-March	In cold or cool, continually moist localities, mainly along upland streambanks.	Declining <sup>2</sup>	Not found
Habenaria bicolor	January - April	Well-drained grasslands at around 1600m.	Near Threatened <sup>2</sup>	Not found
Habenaria mossii	March-April	Open grassland on dolomite or in black	Endangered <sup>1</sup>	Not found

		sandy soil.			
Holothrix		Terrestrial on grassy			
micrantha	October	cliffs, recorded from	Endangered <sup>1</sup>	Not found	
moranna		1500 to 1800m.			
	September-	Grassy slopes and			
Holothrix randii	October	rock ledges, usually	Near Threatened <sup>2</sup>	Not found	
		southern aspects.			
		Occurs in a wide			
		range of habitats,			
		from sandy hills on			
		the margins of dune			
Hypoxis		forests to open rocky			
hemerocallide	e September- March	grassland; also	Declining <sup>2</sup>	Found on	
a		grows on dry, stony,	Decementg	site	
u		grassy slopes,			
		mountain slopes and			
		plateaux; appears to			
		be drought and fire			
		tolerant.			
Khadia		Open areas on			
beswickii	July-April	shallow surfaces	Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>	Not found	
		over rocks in	Valitorabio	Hot round	
		grassland.			
		Deep black turf in			
Stenostelma	September-	open woodland	Near Threatened <sup>1</sup>	Not found	
umbelluliferum	March	mainly in the vicinity			
		of drainage lines.			

# Fauna Habitat Assessment for the remaining extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterfall 5-IR, Gauteng Province





Landscape Architects &

**Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division** 

T: (+27)12 346 3810 I F: (+27) 86 570 5659 I E: <u>sampie@bokamoso.net;</u> mark@bokamoso.net; cw@bokamoso.net I <u>www.bokamoso.biz</u>.

36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria I P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Report Authors: CW Vermeulen (Mammals)

SE van Rooyen (Herpetofauna)

Mark Cooper (Invertebrates)

Reviewed by: Reinier F. Terblanche

March 2016

## **Review of**

## Fauna Habitat Assessment for the remaining extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterfall 5-IR, Gauteng Province of March 2016

Review: May 2016

Reviewer: Reinier F. Terblanche

(M.Sc, Cum Laude; Pr.Sci.Nat, Reg. No. 400244/05)

#### APPROACH OF REVIEWER TO ECOLOGICAL REVIEWS

Ecological studies and applied ecology comprise the consideration of a diversity of factors, even more so in South Africa with its exceptional high floral and faunal diversities, various soil types, geological formations and diversity of habitats in all its biomes. Therefore it would be easy to add onto or show gaps in any ecological impact assessment, rehabilitation actions or management plans stemming from ecological assessments. The approach followed here is to review the ecological study in a reasonable context and focus on the successful fulfillment of the aims of the study within the limits of cost and time.

#### ECOLOGICAL REVIEW: FAUNA HABITAT ASSESSMENT FOR THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERFALL 5-IR, GAUTENG PROVINCE OF MARCH 2016

#### Findings of the review

- The report contains details of the expertise of the persons who prepared the report and a declaration that the person who prepared the report is acting independently.
- The aims of the report are clear.
- The report provides references and descriptions of the principles and guidelines to be taken into account for fauna habitat assessment.
- Acceptable methods and limitations have been given in detail to reach the goal of the assessment.
- Relevant laws and guidelines have been mentioned and integrated.
- The report gives a clear assessment of the status fauna at the site and also added an extensive literature survey and existing knowledge survey.
- The recommendations and the conclusion are consistent with the aims of the report.
- It is to be commended that the report is economical and practical so that it adds value to the team effort of addressing the management and future of the habitats at the site, in this case in particular noting the drainage line sensitivity in a mostly disturbed and modified area.

Overall the report appears to be relevant, detailed enough for the purposes of this study and complete and finally addressing the key issues at stake.



Reinier F. Terblanche M.Sc. Ecology; Pr.Sci.Nat, Reg. No. 400244/05

## **Table of Contents**

1.	INTRODUCTION	. 5
2.	SCOPE AND OBJECTIVE OF ASSESSMENT	. 6
3.	STUDY AREA	. 7
4.	METHODS	. 8
5.	RESULTS	. 8
5.1	Drainage Line	9
5.2	Disturbed Area	10
5.3	Grassland	11
5.4	Riverine Area	12
5.5	Rocky Outcrop	14
6.	MAMMAL HABITAT ASSESSMENT	15
6.1	Methods	15
6.2	Specific Requirements	16
6.3	Results	17
6.3.1	Mammal habitats identified	17
6.3.2	Expected and observed Mammal species	18
6. 3.3	3 Threatened and Red Listed Mammal species	19
6.4	Findings	20
7.	HERPETOFAUNA HABITAT ASESSMENT	20
7.1	Methods	20
7.2	Specific Requirements	21
7.3	Results	21
7.3.1	Herpetofauna habitats identified	21
7.3.2	Expected and observed Herpetofauna species	22
7.3.3	Threatened and Red Listed Herpetofauna species	23
7.4	Findings	23
8.	INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	24
8.1	Methods	24
8.2	Specific Requirements	24
8.3	Results	
8.3.1	Invertebrate habitats identified	24

## Fauna Assessment Report: LP 10

8.3.2	Expected and observed Invertebrate species	.25	
8.3.3	3.3 Threatened and Red Listed Invertebrate species		
8.4	Findings	.29	
9.	OVERALL FINDINGS AND IMPLICATIONS	.29	
10.	LIMITATIONS	.30	
11.	RECOMMENDATIONS	.30	
12.	CONCLUSION	.32	
13.	LITERATURE SOURCES	.33	

#### FIGURES:

Figure 1: Locality Map	5
Figure 2: Arial photo of study area	6
Figure 3: Habitats Identified	7
Figure 4: Drainage Line	8
Figure 5: Distured Area	9
Figure 6: Grassland	10
Figure 7: Riverine Area	11
Figure 8: Highly polluted section of the Jukskei River	11
Figure 9: Rocky Outcrop	12
Figure 10: Sensitivity Map	30

#### **1. INTRODUCTION**

Bokamoso Environmental Consultants CC; Specialist Division was appointed to conduct a Basic Faunal Assessment for the proposed mixed used development on the remaining extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterfall 5-IR, Gauteng Province, also known as Land Parcel 10 (hereafter referred to as the study area).

This report is based on the faunal species present on the study area as well as species that could potentially occur. The report acts as an overview of the probable and/or known occurrence for following faunal groups; Mammals, Reptiles, Amphibians and Invertebrates. Avifauna is not included in this report, as a separate avifaunal assessment was conducted for the study area. The primary focus of this report falls on Red Data species and other species with conservation importance occurring on or near the study area to ensure that, should any such species exists, the appropriate actions are taken to guarantee the well-being of these species.

## 2. SCOPE AND OBJECTIVE OF ASSESSMENT

- To qualitatively and quantitatively assess the significance of the mammal habitat components and current general conservation status of the property
- Comment on ecological sensitive areas within the study area
- Comment on connectivity with natural vegetation and habitats on adjacent site
- To provide a list of mammals which occur or might occur, and to identify species of conservation importance
- To highlight potential impacts of the proposed development on the mammals of the study site, and
- To provide management recommendations to mitigate negative and enhance positive impacts should the proposed development be approved.

#### **3. STUDY AREA**

The study area is situated on the remaining extent of Portion 1 of the farm Waterfall 5-IR, Gauteng Province and also known as Land Parcel 10. The size of the property is approximately 103 ha and is located within the 2628AA quarter degree square (QDS) (26°01'24.74"S; 28°06'35.73"E). The study area is located within the Soweto Highveld Grassland vegetation unit (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006) and the Klipriver Highveld Grassland (GP5; SANBI, 2011). The study area is located north of the N1 highway and west of Allandale road. The study area largely consists of open grassland with small scattered trees and a drainage line cutting through the center, flowing from the north to the south. A small rocky outcrop is situated on the Southeastern part of the study area. The Jukskei River directly borders the study area on the most Southerly border. The property is located approximately 1468 meters above sea level and slopes gently to the South-west (Figures 1 and 2).

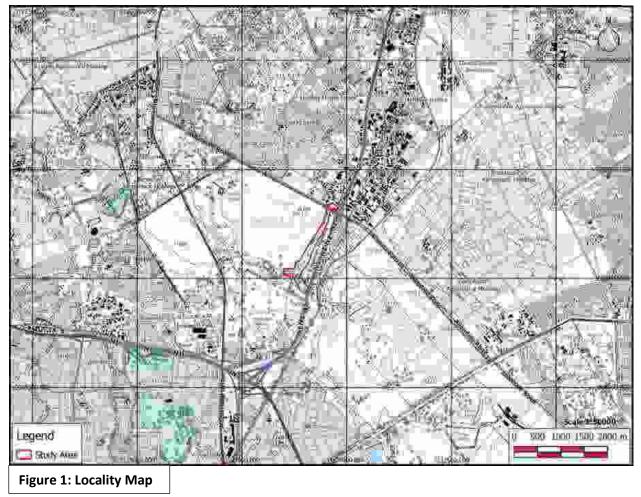




Figure 2: Arial photo of study area

#### 4. METHODS

Before conducting a field survey on the study area a desktop assessment was conducted to note the prevalent faunal species occurring on or near the site. A list of expected species was compiled and used as a reference during the field survey to ensure that species that should theoretically occur were not overlooked. All distinct faunal habitats were identified on site, after which each habitat was assessed to record the associated faunal species for each of the respective faunal group (Herpetofauna, Invertebrates and Mammals) present in that specific habitat.

## 5. RESULTS

During the habitat assessment five distinct habitats were identified within the study area. These habitats include: Disturbed Area, Drainage Line, Grassland, Rocky Outcrop, and Riverine Area (Figure 3).

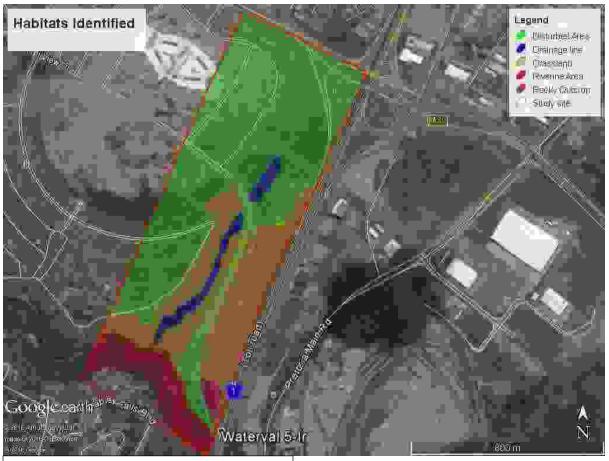


Figure 3: Different habitats in the study area

#### 5.1 Drainage Line

A drainage line cuts through the center of the study area from the North to the South. The Drainage Line area encompasses the ideal habitat for wetland-associated fauna (**Figure 4**). The largest part of this area has been transformed as a result of bank stabilization and erosion protection through the use of gabions, berms and stilling basins in order to control and channel the flow of water. It is evident that rehabilitation of the drainage line is still an ongoing process and that this habitat will gradually improve over time. Although the current state of this area as a sensitive faunal habitat can be debated owing to its fairly recent completion, the evidence of a potentially ideal wetland/drainage line habitat is apparent when attention is paid to the wetland vegetation and faunal species currently present. Over time this area should provide the preferred habitat for various fauna species once the currant vegetation proliferates and connectivity to the natural drainage network is restored.



Figure 4: Drainage Line

## 5.2 Disturbed Area

This area contains various disturbances in the form of roads, degraded grassland and general disturbances as a result of trampling and degradation as result of heavy vehicle activity. Large parts of this area have been transformed by means of trampling, to such an extent that only bare ground remains (**Figure 5**). Further disturbance in the form of alien vegetation encroachment is also evident. The area contains a limited amount of natural vegetation; instead a large number of invasive plants including herbaceous plants (*Verbena bonariensis*) and alien trees (*Acacia mearnsii*). The reason for the inclusion of this area as a habitat in its own right is due to the large number of faunal species that have adapted to this unique environment.



Figure 5: Disturbed Area

#### 5.3 Grassland

The Grassland habitat contains two distinct floristic compositions (**Figure 6**). The Eastern grassland contains a well establish population of various grass species and grassland vegetation communities, whereas the Western grassland contains large numbers of alien vegetation and other disturbances such as trampling and evidence of heavy vehicle activity. The Eastern grassland is thought to supports a few widespread fauna species. As a result of the current near natural state of the Eastern part of the grassland habitat, this section of the grassland was deemed moderately sensitive from a faunal perspective as it is likely to support a number of widespread species. The rest of the grassland habitat (Western part of grassland) is already degraded and was deemed to have a low faunal sensitivity.



Figure 6: Grassland

#### 5.4 Riverine Area

The southernmost part of the study area boarders the Jukskei River (**Figure 7**). Due to large number of faunal species preferring this unique habitat type, the riverine area was expected to produce the highest species richness in comparison with the other habitats within the study area. The state of the riverine habitat was however very poor on account of the high amount of alien vegetation encroachment as well as the highly polluted river water (both chemical and solid waste) (**Figure 8**). The low species richness of this habitat is a direct result of the polluted river. While the riverine area provides the optimal habitat for a few Red-Data faunal species, the polluted state of the river compromises the probable occurrence of these species. If this section of the river is to be properly rehabilitated it could potentially be a highly diverse habitat and would most probably support a number of sensitive fauna. Due to the afore mentioned reasons this habitat is deemed highly sensitive, not on account of faunal species present within the habitat, but rather as a result of its connectivity functions and the potential that this area holds if proper rehabilitation thereof is implemented.



Figure 7: Riverine Area



Figure 8: Highly polluted section of the Jukskei River.

## 5.5 Rocky Outcrop

This habitat is situated on the South-eastern side of the study area and is directly adjacent the Eastern grassland habitat (**Figure 9**). Although it encompasses a fairly small part of the larger study area, it is expected to support a large number of faunal species. The reason for the expected high species richness in this small area is a direct result of the occurrence of a number of large indigenous trees (mainly *Vachellia karroo* and *Celtis africana*), which provides foraging and roosting habitat for a variety of arboreal, grassland and savanna species. The rocky outcrop itself also provides all the desirable nooks and crannies which will favor rupicolous faunal species.



Figure 9: Rocky Outcrop.

#### 6. MAMMAL HABITAT ASSESSMENT

This part of the report focuses on the probable and/or known occurrence of Threatened mammal species as well as mammal species with conservation concern based on the habitats present on the study area.

Special attention was paid to the evaluation of the quantitative and qualitative habitat conditions of Red Data species judged to have a probable occurrence on the site. Mitigation measures to lesser the impacts and effects of the proposed development were suggested where applicable. The secondary objective of this investigation was to gauge which mammals might still reside in the study area and to compile a complete list of mammal diversity.

#### 6.1 Methods

A three and a half hour field survey was conducted on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of April 2016 during which all observed mammal species as well as all the potential mammal habitats on the study site were identified. Following the field survey a desktop assessment was conducted to add additional mammal species expected to occur on the study site on account of their individual habitat preferences in accordance with the habitats identified on the study area. Mammal occurrence probability can be attributed to the well recorded and known distributions of South African mammals as well as the quantitative and qualitative nature of the habitats present on site. Moreover the 500 meters surrounding the study area were scanned for any additional faunal habitats.

#### **Field Survey**

Before the commencement of the field survey a list of expected mammal species was compiled to use as a reference in the field. All the threatened and sensitive mammals with distribution ranges overlapping the study area were included in the afore mentioned reference list. These species were prioritized and special attention was paid in terms of identifying their associated habitat preferences and noting signs of their occurrence. The field survey was conducted by means of random transect walks within each habitat. During the field survey mammal species were identified in accordance with individual habitat preferences as well as actual observations and signs such as; spoor, droppings, burrows and roosting sites indicating their presents (Chris & Tilde Stuart, 2011).

#### **Desktop Survey**

Due to the fact that the majority of mammals are either nocturnal, hibernators, secretive and/or seasonal it is increasingly difficult to confirm their presence or absence by means of actual observations alone. Therefor a number of authoritative tomes such as field guides, databases and scientific literature were utilized to deduce the probable occurrence of mammal species. The Animal Demography Unit: Virtual Museum (http://vmus.adu.org.za/) was consulted to verify the records and occurrence of recorded mammal species within the QDS 2628AA. The Gauteng Conservation Plan (C-plan v3.3) was consulted to evaluate ecologically sensitive areas associated with mammals. A comprehensive list of probable mammalian occurrence with reference to the study area was compiled on account of the well-known and documented distributions of mammals in South Africa, especially in the Gauteng province.

The occurrence probability of mammal species was deduced in accordance with a species' distribution and habitat preferences. Where a species' distribution range was found to overlap with the study area and its preferred habitat was present, the applicable species was deemed to have a high occurrence probability on or near the study area.

In the case were the preferred habitat of a species' were found to be suboptimal on the study area however its distribution range still overlapped the study area, the applicable species' occurrence probability was deemed to be medium.

When the habitat preferences of a species were absent from the site, the applicable species was deemed to have a low occurrence probability regardless of its distribution range.

#### **6.2 Specific Requirements**

During the field survey attention was paid to note any signs of potential occurrence of threatened and sensitive species as well as species associated with wetlands and ridges.

These species include:

Vlei rat (*Otomys irroratus*), Angoni vlei rat (*Otomys angoniensis*), African march rat (*Dasymys incomtus*), Water mongoose (*Atilax paludinosus*), African clawless otter (*Aonyx capensis*), Spotted-necked otter (*Lutra maculicollis*), Juliana's golden mole (*Neamblysomus julianae*), Rough-haired golden mole (*Chrysospalax villosus*), Highveld golden mole (*Amblysomus septentrionalis*), Rock dormouse (*Graphiurus murinus*), Forest shrew (*Myosorex varius*), other

shrew species, White-tailed rat (*Mystromys albicaudatus*), Short-eared trident bat (*Cloeotis percivali*) and other cave-dwelling bats.

#### 6.3 Results

#### 6.3.1 Mammal habitats identified

During the habitat assessment four distinct mammalian habitats were identified within the study area. These habitats include: Drainage Line, Grassland, Rocky Outcrop, and Riverine Area (**Figure 4**).

The majority of the drainage line is artificial and was constructed during 2014 to control and channel the flow of storm water through the use of berms, stilling basins and gabion walls. As a result of the relatively recent construction that took place within the drainage line no mammal species with conservation concerns are expected to occur due to their reliance on permanent wetland conditions. Due to the ongoing rehabilitation of the drainage line, it contains clusters of dense vegetation stands in the form of *Typha capensis* beds and other palustrine vegetation such as sedges and rushes. These dense vegetation stands (**Figure 4**) provide excellent refuge and nourishment for a number of robust small mammals such as Marsh Mongoose, marsh rats and cane rats. Small interconnected man-made pools (stilling basins) within the drainage line provide an excellent source of food for wetland bound mammals in the form of nutritious vegetation, various aquatic invertebrates and amphibians. Although no sensitive mammal species are currently thought to occur in this habitat, the ongoing rehabilitation could provide the optimal habitat for sensitive species such as Vlei Rats in the near future.

The Rocky Outcrop on the study area could potentially provide the preferred habitat for a number of small mammals such as elephant shrews and rock mice as it contains large boulders with suitable crevices as well as being situated next to undisturbed grassland (Stuart *et al.*, 2015). No pockets of deep sand were found to be present on the study area; as such the occurrence of golden moles is highly unlikely. Due to the isolated nature and small surface area of the rocky outcrop it was not deemed to be an area of high ecological sensitivity.

The grassland habitat provides excellent habitat for smaller rodents and insectivorous mammals such as shrews. No robust terrestrial mammals are expected to occur in the grassland habitat due to the fact that it is highly isolated with very little to no connectivity to similar grasslands.

The aforementioned, together with the small surface area of the grassland, drastically lowers the occurrence probability of nomadic mammal species such as the African Hedgehog. None of the small mammals expected to occur in the grassland habitat were observed during the field survey. Species such as Slender and Yellow Mongoose, which could potentially prey on these smaller mammals, were however observed.

The riverine area was found to be highly polluted with both solid and chemical waste (**Figure 9**). The entire riverbank was scoured for signs of otter presence but no such signs were observed. This could be as a result of the lack of their primary food source (fish and crabs) on account of the polluted state of the Jukskei River (Sibali *et al.*, 2008). The associated riparian vegetation mainly consists of large alien tries with a dense undergrowth of invasive weeds. No threatened mammals can be expected to occur within this habitat. The riverine area was deemed to be highly sensitive in terms of a mammalian habitat due to its potential to provide the preferred habitat for threatened mammals, one of which is the Spotted-necked Otter. Although no Red Data species were found to be present in this habitat, the river still provides the necessary connectivity for species such as otters to move from one stretch of the river to another. As a result of the important connectivity function, the entire riverine habitat was deemed to be highly sensitive despite its polluted state.

## 6.3.2 Expected and observed Mammal species

	Scientific Name	Common Name	Red List Catagory	Occurrence Probability
1.	Cryptomys hottentotus	Common African Mole-rat	Least Concern	5
2.	Sylvicapra grimmia	Common Duiker	Least Concern	1
3.	Galago moholi	Southern Lesser Bushbaby	Least Concern	2
4.	Atilax paludinosus	Marsh Mongoose	Least Concern	5
5.	Galerella sanguineus	Slender Mongoose	Least Concern	5
6.	Cynictis penicillata	Yellow Mongoose	Least Concern	5
7.	Hystrix africaeaustralis	Cape Porcupine	Least Concern	3
8.	Lepus saxatilis	Scrub Hare	Least Concern	5
9.	Neoromicia capensis	Cape serotine bat	Least Concern	4
10.	Crocidura cyanea	Reddish-grey musk shrew	Data Deficient	3
11.	Crocidura hirta	Lesser musk shrew	Data Deficient	3
12.	Scotophilus dinganii	African Yellow house bat	Least Concern	4
13.	Scotophilus viridis	Greenish yellow house bat	Least Concern	3
14.	Dendromus melanotis	Grey pygmy climbing mouse	Least Concern	3
15.	Dendromus mystacalis	Chestnut climbing mouse	Least Concern	3
16.	Aethomys ineptus	Tete Veld Rat	Least Concern	2
17.	Gerbilliscus brantsii	Highveld Gerbil	Least Concern	3

 Table 1: Mammals observed or expected to occur.

**Bokamoso Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division** 

## Fauna Assessment Report: LP 10

		1	I	r1
18.	Rhabdomys pumilio	Four-striped grass mouse	Least Concern	4
19.	Mastomys coucha	Southern Multimammate Mouse	Least Concern	3
20.	Mus minutoides	Pygmy mouse	Least Concern	3
21.	Mastomys natalensis	Natal multimammate mouse	Least Concern	3
22.	Aethomys namaquensis	Namaqua rock mouse	Least Concern	3
23.	Elephantulus myurus	Eastern Rock Sengi	Least Concern	2
24.	Otomys angoniensis	Angoni vlei rat	Least Concern	3
25.	Otomys irroratus	Southern African Vlei Rat	Least Concern	3
26.	Steatomys pratensis	Common African Fat Mouse	Least Concern	3
27.	Procavia capensis	Rock Hyrax	Least Concern	1
28.	Epomophorus wahlbergi	Wahlberg's Epauletted Fruit-bat	Least Concern	2
29.	Thryonomys swinderianus	Greater Cane Rat	Least Concern	4
30.	Neoromicia capensis	Cape Serotine	Least Concern	2
31.	Pipistrellus rusticus	Rusty Pipistrelle	Least Concern	2
32.	Civettictis civetta	African Civet	Least Concern	1
33.	Genetta genetta	Common Genet	Least Concern	3
34.	Genetta tigrina	Cape Genet	Least Concern	2

\*The occurrence probability of the mammal species listed above is indicated as follows:

Not likely to occur - 1, Low occurrence probability - 2, Medium occurrence probability - 3, High occurrence probability -4, Confirmed occurrence - 5.

Red Data species ranked as defined in Friedmann and Daly's S.A. Red Data Book of the mammals of South Africa (2004).

#### 6. 3.3 Threatened and Red Listed Mammal species

The listed shrews (**Table 1**) are not necessarily threatened; they are listed as a precautionary measure as a result of their unknown status. Musk shrews are widespread and commonly found in residential gardens throughout Gauteng, as such they are generally assumed to be abundant. The conservation status of musk shrews are however still to be determined and as such they are listed as Data Deficient. Vlei Rats are considered to be sensitive due to their intolerance to drought and their association with wetlands. Their reliance on wetlands serves as the main reason for their sensitive status.

Suitable habitat for otters were found on the study area at the southernmost boundary where the Jukskei River boarders the property. Although the preferred habitat for otters are present within the study area, this specific stretch of the Jukskei River was found to be highly polluted with both solid and chemical waste. During the field survey no sign of otter activity was observed. As a result of the polluted state of the river, the otter's food source are thought to be scars or possibly absent, thus its occurrence within this section of the river was deemed to be highly unlikely. Although the probable occurrence of otters are very low, the river still provides a connectivity function and as such otters might move through this stretch of the river from time to time.

No suitable bat roosts were observed on the study site, thus it is not expected that any of the threatened bat species are resident, although the area might still be utilized by bats for foraging purposes.

No other threatened or sensitive mammal species are thought to be present within the study area due to various factors such as man-made disturbances, transformed habitats, suboptimal habitat and restricted distribution ranges.

#### 6.4 Findings

The majority of the terrestrial habitats present on the study area have been transformed and degraded to such an extent that it can no longer be regarded as Klipriver Highveld Grassland nor Soweto Highveld Grassland vegetation. The current terrestrial habitats do however provide good habitat for the small mammals deducted to be present. On account of the assemblage of mammals as well as the present terrestrial habitats, no evidence exists to consider the study area to be an area of high mammalian sensitivity.

The drainage line and riverine area have the potential to support sensitive species with conservation concerns (Vlei Rats and Otters). On the other hand, -none of these species are thought to occur at present on account of the fairly recent construction activities within with the drainage line as well as the polluted and degraded state of the riverine habitat. The drainage line is largely artificial resulting in low mammal diversity as a result of structures such as high gabion walls. Both the drainage line and riverine area provides important ecological functions in terms of connectivity, as such both are considered to be highly sensitive from a mammalian point of view regardless of their current state.

## 7. HERPETOFAUNA HABITAT ASESSMENT

#### 7.1 Methods

The study site was visited on 7/04/2016. Habitat types identified within the study site was recorded, and a combined species list was compiled of the possible presence of herpetofauna species, considering the knowledge of their preferred habitats. Field guides such as those of du

Preez & Carruthers (2009), Marais (2004), and (Alexander & Marais 2007 were used for identification and habitat description of herpetofauna species.

A desktop study was done to identify suitable habitats for the Red List fauna species known to occur in the QDS 2628AA. The Animal Demography Unit: Virtual Museum (http://vmus.adu.org.za/) was consulted to verify the record of occurrence of herpetofauna species recorded within the QDS 2628AA. The Gauteng Conservation Plan (C-plan v3.3) was consulted to evaluate ecologically sensitive areas.

The majority of herpetofauna species are nocturnal, poikilothermic secretive and seasonal, which makes it difficult to observe them during field surveys. In this case the presence of herpetofauna species was examined on habitat preferred by selected species and respective documented ranges.

## 7.2 Specific Requirements

Adequate amount of random transect walks in the study site was attempted to identify herpetofauna and invertebrate species. Emphasis on specific Red List species that might occur on the study site:

- Striped Harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*)
- Southern African Python (*Python natalensis*)

## 7.3 Results

#### 7.3.1 Herpetofauna habitats identified

The open grassland, with no conspicuous standing or flowing water bodies in the study site, forms part of the terrestrial systems with ecological niche for both amphibians and reptiles (Du preez & Carruthers). The Riverine systems provide a permanent flow of water in a natural channel, which forms a micro-habitat for various amphibians (**Table 2**).

The grassland is a suitable habitat for the Striped Harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*). It can be found in old termite mounds and under rocks (Marais 2004), both of which occur in the grassland. Most records of this snake are subterranean (Marais 2004).

#### 7.3.2 Expected and observed Herpetofauna species

No amphibians or reptiles were observed during the survey. Eleven amphibian species and 26 reptile species are expected to occur in the QDS 2628AA (**Tables 2 & 3**).

Family name	Species name	Common name	Conservation	Occurrence
			status	
BUFONIDAE	Schismaderma carens	Red Toad	Least Concern	4
BUFONIDAE	Sclerophrys capensis	Raucous Toad	Least Concern	3
BUFONIDAE	Sclerophrys gutturalis	Guttural Toad	Least Concern	4
HYPEROLIIDAE	Kassina senegalensis	Bubbling Kassina	Least Concern	4
PIPIDAE	Xenopus laevis	Common Platanna	Least Concern	5
PYXICEPHALIDAE	Amietia fuscigula	Cape River Frog	Least Concern	3
PYXICEPHALIDAE	Amietia quecketti	Queckett's River Frog	Least Concern	3
PYXICEPHALIDAE	Cacosternum boettgeri	Common Caco	Least Concern	4
PYXICEPHALIDAE	Pyxicephalus adspersus	Giant Bull Frog	Least Concern	3
PYXICEPHALIDAE	Tomopterna cryptotis	Tremelo Sand Frog	Least Concern	2
PYXICEPHALIDAE	Tomopterna natalensis	Natal Sand Frog	Least Concern	2

**Table 2**: Amphibian species observed and/or deducted to occur in QDS 2628AA.

\*The occurrence probability of the amphibian species listed above is indicated as follows:

Not likely to occur - 1, Low occurrence probability - 2, Medium occurrence probability - 3, High occurrence probability -4, Confirmed occurrence - 5. The IUCN (2015) Red List of threatened species was used for conservation status of each species.

Family name	Species name	Common name	Conservation status	Occurrence
AGAMIDAE	Agama aculeata subsp. distanti	Distant's Ground Agama	Least Concern	2
AGAMIDAE	Agama atra	Southern Rock Agama	Least Concern	3
CHAMAELEONIDAE	Bradypodion ventrale	Eastern Cape Dwarf Chameleon	Least Concern	1
COLUBRIDAE	Crotaphopeltis hotamboeia	Red-lipped Snake	Least Concern	4
COLUBRIDAE	Dasypeltis scabra	Rhombic Egg-eater	Least Concern	2
CORDYLIDAE	Cordylus vittifer	Common Girdled Lizard	Least Concern	3
ELAPIDAE	Hemachatus haemachatus	Rinkhals	Least Concern	3
GEKKONIDAE	Hemidactylus mabouia	Common Tropical House Gecko	Least Concern	3
GEKKONIDAE	Lygodactylus capensis	Common Dwarf Gecko	Least Concern	4
GEKKONIDAE	Pachydactylus affinis	Transvaal Gecko	Least Concern	3
GEKKONIDAE	Pachydactylus capensis	Cape Gecko	Least Concern	3

GERRHOSAURIDAE	Gerrhosaurus flavigularis	Yellow-throated Plated Lizard	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Aparallactus capensis	Black-headed Centipede- eater	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Atractaspis bibronii	Bibron's Stiletto Snake	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Boaedon capensis	Brown House Snake	Least Concern	4
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Lamprophis aurora	Aurora House Snake	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Lycodonomorphus inornatus	Olive House Snake	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Lycodonomorphus rufulus	Brown Water Snake	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Lycophidion capense	Cape Wolf Snake	Least Concern	3
LAMPROPHIIDAE	Psammophis subtaeniatus	Western Yellow-bellied Sand Snake	Least Concern	3
PELOMEDUSIDAE	Pelomedusa subrufa	Central Marsh Terrapin	Least Concern	3
SCINCIDAE	Trachylepis capensis	Cape Skink	Least Concern	3
SCINCIDAE	Trachylepis punctatissima	Speckled Rock Skink	Least Concern	5
SCINCIDAE	Trachylepis varia	Variable Skink	Least Concern	3
TESTUDINIDAE	Stigmochelys pardalis	Leopard Tortoise	Least Concern	3
TYPHLOPIDAE	Afrotyphlops bibronii	Bibron's Blind Snake	Least Concern	2

\*The occurrence probability of the reptile species listed above is indicated as follows:

Not likely to occur - 1, Low occurrence probability - 2, Medium occurrence probability - 3, High occurrence probability -4, Confirmed occurrence - 5. Bates et al. (2014) was used for the conservation status of each species.

## 7.3.3 Threatened and Red Listed Herpetofauna species

The Striped Harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*) is the only IUCN Red Listed Species which may occur at this site although it was not observed during the site visit.

## 7.4 Findings

Suitable habitat for the Striped Harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*) was identified. The occurrence probability of the Spotted Harlequin Snake was deemed highly unlikely on account of the small surface area of the habitat, along with the fact that the grassland is totally isolated from other similar grasslands. Five species of amphibians and three species of reptiles were given a high probability of being found in the riverine area present on the study site.

## 8. INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT

#### 8.1 Methods

Surveys were conducted on 7/4/2016, which consisted of two random walked transects (10h18-11h08; 11h08-11h43). The dominant invertebrate species and possible suitable habitats for Red List invertebrate species were noted and sampled if necessary. Habitat characteristics for species present were derived from a survey and descriptions given in the field guide by Picker *et al.* (2004). The IUCN Red Listed Species were consulted online for conservation status of Red List species (IUCN 2015). All insects were identified *sensu*. Picker *et al.* (2004). IUCN Red Listed Butterflies were identified *sensu*. Henning *et al.* (2009) and Mecenero *et al.* (2013).

A desktop study was done to identify suitable habitats for the Red List invertebrate species known to occur in the QDS 2628AA. The Animal Demography Unit: Virtual Museum (http://vmus.adu.org.za/) was consulted to verify the record of occurrence of invertebrate species recorded within the QDS 2628AA.

The majority of invertebrate species are nocturnal, poikilothermic secretive and seasonal, which makes it difficult to observe them during field surveys. In this case the presence of invertebrate species was examined on habitat preferred by selected species and respective documented ranges.

## **8.2 Specific Requirements**

The survey took place during the end of the wet season, thus the probability of detecting identifiable life history stages was highest based on their biology.

## 8.3 Results

## 8.3.1 Invertebrate habitats identified

The major habitats of concern in this area were grassland and wetland habitats. The reason for this is because biodiversity in grasslands is only second to the Fynbos (WWF 2016). Wetlands are protected under the RAMSAR convention (http://www.ramsar.org/) and provide the habitat for many hemimetabolous insects to complete their life-cycles as they are amphibious and rely on water for breeding.

## 8.3.2 Expected Invertebrate species

Family name	Species name	Common name	Conservation status	occurrence
AGANAIDAE	Asota speciosa subsp. speciosa	Specious Tiger Moth	Not Evaluated	3
ARCTIIDAE	Utetheisa pulchella subsp. pulchella	Crimson-speckled Footman	Not Evaluated	4
BUTHIDAE	Parabuthus transvaalicus		Not listed	4
BUTHIDAE	Pseudolychas ochraceus		Not listed	2
CHRYSOPIDAE	Chrysemosa jeanneli		Not listed	3
CHRYSOPIDAE	Chrysoperla sp.	Green Lacewings	Not listed	3
CHRYSOPIDAE	Dysochrysa furcata		Not listed	3
COENAGRIONIDAE	Africallagma glaucum	Swamp Bluet	Not listed	4
COENAGRIONIDAE	Pseudagrion		Not listed	3
COENAGRIONIDAE	Pseudagrion salisburyense	Slate Sprite	Not listed	3
COENAGRIONIDAE	Pseudagrion spernatum	Upland Sprite	Not listed	3
CRAMBIDAE	Spoladea recurvalis recurvalis		Not Evaluated	3
CULICIDAE	Culex sp.	Mosquito	Not listed	4
CYDNIDAE	Geocnethus plagiata	Burrowing Bug	Not listed	4
GEOMETRIDAE	Acanthovalva inconspicuaria subsp. inconspicuaria		Not Threatened	2
GEOMETRIDAE	Pingasa abyssinaria subsp. abyssinaria		Not Threatened	2
GEOMETRIDAE	Rhodometra sacraria subsp. sacraria	Vestal	Not Threatened	4
GERRIDAE	<i>Gerris</i> sp.	Waterskater	Not listed	4
HESPERIIDAE	Coeliades forestan subsp. forestan	Striped policeman	Least Concern	1
HESPERIIDAE	Coeliades pisistratus	Two-pip policeman	Least Concern	1
HESPERIIDAE	Gegenes niso subsp. Niso	Common hottentot	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Gegenes pumilio subsp. gambica	Dark hottentot	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Kedestes lepenula	Chequered ranger	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Kedestes nerva subsp. nerva	Scarce ranger	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Kedestes wallengrenii subsp. wallengrenii	Wallengren's ranger	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Metisella malgacha subsp. malgacha	Grassveld sylph	Least Concern	4
HESPERIIDAE	Metisella willemi	Netted sylph	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Tsitana tsita	Dismal sylph	Least Concern	3
HESPERIIDAE	Spialia diomus	Common Sandman	Least Concern	4
HODOTERMITIDAE	Hodotermes mossambicus	Harvester termite	Not listed	4

**Table 4:** Invertebrate species deducted to occur within QDS 2628AA.

#### LIBELLULIDAE Brachythemis leucosticta Southern Banded Not listed 3 Groundling LIBELLULIDAE Crocothemis erythraea 4 **Broad Scarlet** Not listed LIBELLULIDAE Crocothemis sanquinolenta Small Scarlet Least Concern 4 LIBELLULIDAE Diplacodes lefebvrii Black Percher Not listed 3 3 LIBELLULIDAE Orthetrum Not listed LIBELLULIDAE Orthetrum caffrum Two-striped Skimmer Not listed 3 LIBELLULIDAE Orthetrum chrysostigma Epaulet Skimmer Not listed 3 LIBELLULIDAE Orthetrum julia Julia Skimmer 3 Not listed LIBELLULIDAE Orthetrum trinacria Long Skimmer Not listed 3 LIBELLULIDAE Pantala flavescens Wandering Glider Not listed 3 LIBELLULIDAE Tramea basilaris Keyhole Glider Not listed 3 Trithemis 3 LIBELLULIDAE Not listed Trithemis dorsalis 3 LIBELLULIDAE Highland Dropwing Not listed LIBELLULIDAE Trithemis kirbyi Orange-winged Not listed 3 Dropwing LIBELLULIDAE Trithemis stictica Jaunty Dropwing Not listed 3 LYCAENIDAE Actizera lucida Rayed blue Least Concern 3 LYCAENIDAE Aloeides henningi Henning's copper Least Concern 2 LYCAENIDAE Aloeides molomo subsp. Molomo copper Least Concern 2 molomo LYCAENIDAE Aloeides taikosama Dusky copper Least Concern 2 LYCAENIDAE Anthene amarah subsp. amarah Black striped hairtail Least Concern 3 4 LYCAENIDAE Anthene definita subsp. definita Common hairtail Least Concern Axiocerses tjoane subsp. tjoane 2 LYCAENIDAE Eastern scarlet Least Concern LYCAENIDAE Cacyreus fracta subsp. fracta Water geranium Least Concern 3 bronze Cacvreus marshalli LYCAENIDAE Common geranium Least Concern 4 bronze LYCAENIDAE Cacyreus virilis Mocker bronze Least Concern 3 LYCAENIDAE Capys disjunctus Russet protea Least Concern 3 LYCAENIDAE Chilades trochylus Grass jewel Least Concern 2 Ella's bar 2 LYCAENIDAE Cigaritis ella Least Concern Mozambique bar LYCAENIDAE Cigaritis mozambica Least Concern 2 2 LYCAENIDAE Cigaritis natalensis Natal bar Least Concern Common meadow 3 LYCAENIDAE Cupidopsis cissus subsp. cissus Least Concern blue LYCAENIDAE Euchrysops dolorosa Sabie smoky blue Least Concern 2 LYCAENIDAE Euchrysops subpallida Ashen smoky blue 3 Least Concern LYCAENIDAE Iolaus trimeni Trimen's sapphire Least Concern 1 Lachnocnema durbani D'Urban's woolly legs 2 LYCAENIDAE Least Concern LYCAENIDAE Lampides boeticus Pea blue Least Concern 2 Leptomyrina henningi subsp. Henning's black-eye 2 LYCAENIDAE Least Concern henningi LYCAENIDAE Not listed Leptotes species 2 LYCAENIDAE Myrina silenus subsp. ficedula Common fig tree blue Least Concern 2

## Fauna Assessment Report: LP 10

**Bokamoso Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division** 

LYCAENIDAE	Oraidium barberae	Dwarf blue	Least Concern	2
LYCAENIDAE	Tarucus sybaris subsp. sybaris	Dotted blue	Least Concern	1
LYCAENIDAE	Tuxentius melaena subsp.	Black pie	Least Concern	2
LYCAENIDAE	melaena Uranothauma nubifer subsp. nubifer	Black heart	Least Concern	2
LYCAENIDAE	Zizeeria knysna subsp. knysna	African grass blue	Least Concern	2
LYCAENIDAE	Zizina otis subsp. antanossa	Dark grass blue	Least Concern	2
LYCAENIDAE	Zizula hylax	Tiny grass blue	Least Concern	2
LYCOSIDAE		Wolf Spider	Not listed	4
LYNIPHIDAE	<i>Lyniphia</i> sp.	Sheet Orb Web Spider	Not listed	4
MYRMELEONTIDAE	Creoleon mortifer	Large Grassland Antlion	Not listed	3
MYRMELEONTIDAE	Hagenomyia tristis	Gregarious Antlion	Not listed	3
MYRMELEONTIDAE	Macroleon quinquemaculatus		Not listed	3
MYRMELEONTIDAE	Palpares caffer	Dotted Veld Antlion	Not listed	3
NOCTUIDAE	<i>Callopistria yerburii</i> subsp. <i>yerburii</i>		Not Evaluated	2
NOCTUIDAE	Sphingomorpha chlorea subsp. chlorea		Not Evaluated	2
NYMPHALIDAE	Acraea horta	Garden acraea	Least Concern	4
NYMPHALIDAE	Acraea neobule subsp. neobule	Wandering donkey acraea	Least Concern	3
NYMPHALIDAE	Byblia ilithyia	Spotted joker	Least Concern	4
NYMPHALIDAE	Charaxes jasius subsp. saturnus	Foxy charaxes	Least Concern	3
NYMPHALIDAE	Danaus chrysippus subsp. orientis	African monarch, Plain tiger	Least Concern	4
NYMPHALIDAE	Hypolimnas misippus	Common diadem	Least Concern	4
NYMPHALIDAE	Junonia hierta subsp. cebrene	Yellow pansy	Least Concern	4
NYMPHALIDAE	Junonia oenone subsp. oenone	Blue pansy	Least Concern	4
NYMPHALIDAE	<i>Junonia orithya</i> subsp. <i>madagascariensis</i>	Eyed pansy	Least Concern	3
NYMPHALIDAE	Melanitis leda	Twilight Brown	Least Concern	2
NYMPHALIDAE	Precis archesia subsp. archesia	Garden commodore	Least Concern	3
NYMPHALIDAE	Stygionympha wichgrafi subsp. wichgrafi	Wichgraf's hillside brown	Least Concern	2
NYMPHALIDAE	Telchinia rahira subsp. rahira	Marsh acraea	Least Concern	2
NYMPHALIDAE	Vanessa cardui	Painted lady	Least Concern	4
PAPILIONIDAE	Papilio demodocus subsp. demodocus	Citrus swallowtail	Least Concern	4
PAPILIONIDAE	Papilio nireus subsp. lyaeus	Green-banded swallowtail	Least Concern	3
PIERIDAE	Belenois aurota	Brown-veined white	Least Concern	4
PIERIDAE	Belenois creona subsp. severina	African common	Least Concern	4

Bokamoso Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division

## Fauna Assessment Report: LP 10

		white		
PIERIDAE	Belenois zochalia subsp.	Forest white	Least Concern	2
	zochalia			
PIERIDAE	Catopsilia florella	African migrant	Least Concern	4
PIERIDAE	Colias electo subsp. electo	African clouded yellow	Least Concern	3
PIERIDAE	Colotis annae subsp. annae	Scarlet tip	Least Concern	2
PIERIDAE	Colotis evenina subsp. evenina	Orange tip	Least Concern	
PIERIDAE	<i>Eurema brigitta</i> subsp. <i>brigitta</i>	Broad-bordered grass yellow	Least Concern	4
PIERIDAE	Mylothris agathina subsp. agathina	Common dotted border	Least Concern	1
PIERIDAE	Pontia helice subsp. helice	Common meadow white	Least Concern	4
PILLBUG	Armadillidium vulgare		Not listed	4
POTOMONAUTIDAE	Potomonautes warreni	Warren's	Not listed	4
PYRGOMORPHIDAE	Phymateus viridipes	Green Milkweed	Not listed	4
		Locust		
SALTICIDAE		Jumping Spider	Not listed	4
SCARABAEIDAE	Catharsius sesostris	Three-horned Dung	Not listed	4
		Beetle		
SCARABAEIDAE	Liatongus militaris		Not listed	3
SCARABAEIDAE	Onitis caffer	Bronze Dung Beetle	Not listed	4
SCARABAEIDAE	Onthophagus ebenus		Not listed	3
SCARABAEIDAE	Onthophagus pugionatus		Not listed	3
SPARASSIDAE	Palystes superciliosus	Rain spiders	Not listed	4
SPHINGIDAE	Basiothia		Not Evaluated	2
SPIROSTREPTIDAE	<i>Doratogonus</i> sp.	Spirostreptidan Millipede	Not listed	4
THERAPHOSIDAE	Harpactira hamiltoni		Not listed	4

\*The occurrence probability of the invertebrate species listed above is indicated as follows:

Not likely to occur - 1, Low occurrence probability - 2, Medium occurrence probability - 3, High occurrence probability -4,

#### 8.3.3 Threatened and Red Listed Invertebrate species

No Red Data invertebrate species were recorded or deducted to occur on or near the study area.

#### 8.4 Findings

The presence of three wetland species alone provides immediate evidence for the existence of the wetland and its necessary preservation. These are all hemimetabolous species which are tied to the habitat for breeding and territorial reasons. Any developmental changes to this habitat would be detrimental to their existence. These are important as putatative flagship or indicator species. The small scarlet (*Crocothemis sanguinolenta*) is easily confused with *Crocothemis erythraea* and until the possible breeding differences (alluded to by abdominal differences) between the two have been established, development of these systems should be carefully monitored. No sensitive invertebrate species were recorded or are expected to occur within the study area. Species such as *Crocothemis* which are dependent on wetland habitats are conservation priority.

#### 9. OVERALL FINDINGS AND IMPLICATIONS

The majority of the terrestrial habitats present on the study area have been transformed and degraded. The current terrestrial habitats do however provide good habitat for a number of small mammals deducted to be present. Suitable habitat for the Striped Harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*) was identified in the grassland habitat. The occurrence probability of the Striped Harlequin Snake was deemed highly unlikely on account of the small surface area of the habitat, along with the fact that the grassland is totally isolated from other similar grasslands. The aforementioned isolated nature of the grassland restricts the movement of fauna to and from similar habitats, as such the grassland habitat was deemed moderately sensitive from a faunal perspective. On account of the assemblage of fauna as well as the present terrestrial habitats, no evidence exists to consider the terrestrial habitats present within the study area to be of high ecological sensitivity.

The drainage line and riverine habitat have the potential to support sensitive species and/or species with conservation concerns (Vlei Rats and Otters). None of these species are believed

to occur at present on account of the fairly recent construction activities within with the drainage line as well as the polluted and degraded state of the riverine habitat. Five species of amphibians and three species of reptiles were given a high probability of occurring in the riverine area (**Tables 2 & 3**). The presence of three wetland invertebrate species provides immediate evidence for the existence of the wetland and its necessary preservation. Both the drainage line and the riverine habitat provide important ecological functions in terms of connectivity and as such both are considered to be highly sensitive from a faunal perspective regardless of their current state.

#### **10. LIMITATIONS**

The bulk of the data used to conclude the distribution of Red Data species were sourced by making use of the Animal Demography Unit: Virtual Museum data basis. Any limitations in the above mentioned data basis will in effect have implications on the findings and conclusion of this assessment. Furthermore this faunal assessment was conducted during April; hence the survey was done outside the main reproductive period of the local faunal species. Moreover, a lot of the hibernating fauna began with their hibernation period.

Limited time to conduct the survey could potentially result in not recording all species within the study area. Three and a half hours were spent on site while conducting this faunal assessment. As a result of the small size of the study area as well as the amount of disturbance on the study area, three hours was deemed sufficient time to record all the resident faunal habitats on and around the study area.

#### **11. RECOMMENDATIONS**

- An appropriate management authority that must be contractually bound to implement the EMP and ROD during the constructional and operational phase of the development should be identified and informed of their responsibilities in terms of the EMP and ROD.
- Prior to any activities commencing on site, all construction staff should be briefed in an environmental induction regarding the environmental status and requirements of the site. This should include providing general guidelines for minimizing environmental damage during construction, as well as education with regards to basic environmental ethics, such as the prevention of littering, lighting of fires, etc.

- Induction should be done for all civil contractors and for each building contractor prior to them commencing on site.
- Construction should be restricted to areas deemed to have a low to medium ecological sensitivity (Please refer to **Figure 10**).
- Areas where construction is to take place should be clearly demarcated and fenced off, all areas outside that of the defined works should be deemed no-go areas.
- All construction activities must be restricted to the demarcated areas to ensure that no further disturbance into the surrounding vegetation or habitat takes place.
- It is recommended that prior to the commencement of construction activities' initial clearing of all alien vegetation should take place.
- No vehicles should be allowed to move in or through the drainage line. This will cause destruction of faunal habitat and will leave notable scares on site.
- The contractor must ensure that no faunal species are trapped, killed or in any way disturbed during the constructional phase.
- It is recommended that all concrete and cement works be restricted to areas of low ecological sensitivity and defined on site and clearly demarcated. Cement powder has a high alkalinity pH rating, which can contaminate and affect both soil and water pH dramatically. A shift in the pH can have serious consequences on the functioning of soil, vegetation and fauna.
- To ensure minimal disturbance of faunal habitat it is recommended that construction should take place during winter, outside the reproductive season of the species present on site.
- Construction, vegetation clearing and top soil clearing should commence from a predetermined location and gradually commence to ensure that fauna present on the site have enough time to relocate.
- When construction is completed, disturbed areas should be rehabilitated using vegetation cleared prior to construction to ensure that the habitat stays intact and that faunal species present on the site before construction took place, return to the area.
- It is recommended that the section of the Jukskei River bordering the study area on the Southern boundary should be rehabilitated and pollution prevention methods should be put in place to prevent further habitat degradation.
- It is recommended that no construction takes place within 32 meters of the Jukskei River.
- As a result of the artificial nature of the drainage line it was concluded that no additional buffers with respect to the upper section of the drainage line are necessary.

# 12. CONCLUSION

Due to the sensitive nature of the drainage line and riverine areas induction with all the partaking contractors, workers, road engineers and landowners is necessary, in order to make them aware of the areas deemed to be sensitive according to this report and act accordingly. Development should be restricted to areas deemed to have a low to medium ecological sensitivity (**Figure 10**).

Given the acceptance of the recommendations, the proposed development will not result in the destruction and/or loss of important or ecologically sensitive habitat units from a faunal perspective.

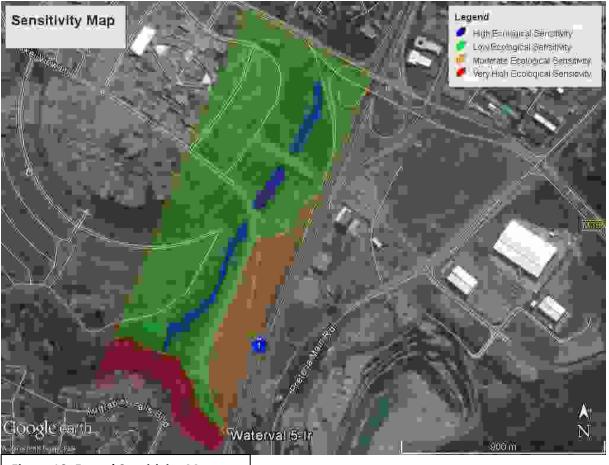


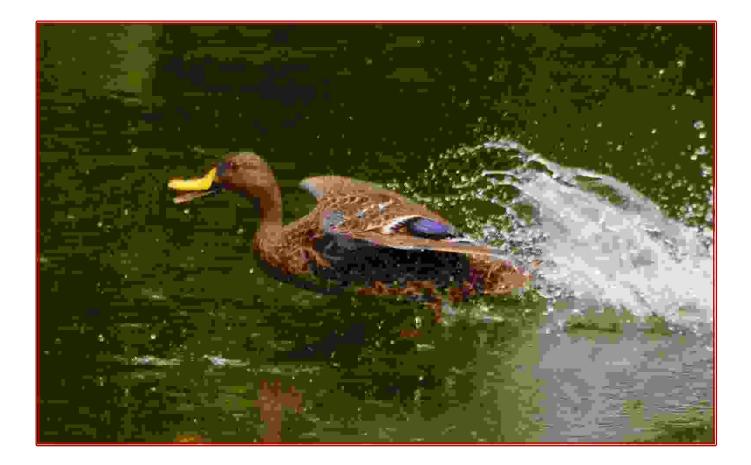
Figure 10: Faunal Sensitivity Map

# **13. LITERATURE SOURCES**

- ALEXANDER, G. J., MARAIS, J. A. 2007. *Guide to the Reptiles of Southern Africa.* Random House Struik, Cape Town. ISBN-13: 9781770073869.
- Animal Demography Unit. 2016. Virtual Museum. Accessed at <a href="http://vmus.adu.org.za/?vm">http://vmus.adu.org.za/?vm</a>.
- BATES, M.F., BRANCH, W.R., BAUER, A.M., BURGER, M., MARAIS, J., ALEXANDER, G.J. & DE VILLIERS, M.S. (eds.). 2014. Atlas and Red List of the Reptiles of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Suricata 1*. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- DU PREEZ, L., CARRUTHERS, V. A. 2009. *Complete Guide to the Frogs of Southern Africa*. Struik Nature, Cape Town.
- FRIEDMAN, Y. & DALY, B. 2004. *Red data book of the mammals of South Africa: A conservation assessment.* Johannesburg, CBSG-EWT
- GDARD. 2014. Technical Report for the Gauteng Conservation Plan (Gauten C-Plan v3.3). Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Nature Conservation Directorate. 60 pages.
- HENNING, G.A., TERBLANCHE, R.F. & BALL, J.B. 2009. *South African Red Data Book: butterflies.* South African National Biodiversity Institute Biodiversity Series 13: 63-64.
- IUCN. 2015. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2015-4. <a href="http://www.iucnredlist.org">http://www.iucnredlist.org</a>. Downloaded on 19 November 2015.
- MammalMAP.2016. Virtual Museum of African Mammals. Accessed at http://mammalmap.adu.org.za/
- MARAIS, J. 2004. 'n Volledige Gids tot die Slange van Suider-Afrika. Struik Uitgewers, Kaapstad.
- MECENERO, S., BALL, J. B., EDGE, D. A., HAMER, M. L. HENNING, G.A., KRÜGER, M., PRINGLE, E. L., TERBLANCHE, R. F., WILLIAMS, M. C. 2013. Conservation Assessment of Butterflies of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland: Red List and Atlas. Safronics, Animal Demography Unit, Cape Town.
- MUCINA, L., AND RUTHERFORD, M.C. 2006. *The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.* Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

- PICKER, M. D., GRIFFITHS, C., WEAVING, A. 2004. *Field Guide to Insects of South Africa*. Struik Publishers, South Africa.
- SKINNER, J.D. AND CHIMIMBA, T.C. 2005. The Mammals of the Southern African Subregion. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Cambridge University Press.
- SIBALI, L.L., OKWONKWO, J.O. AND MCCRINDLE, R.I., 2008. Determination of selected organochlorine pesticide (OCP) compounds from the Jukskei River catchment area in Gauteng, South Africa. Water SA, 34(5), pp.611-621.
- South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). Threatened terrestrial ecosystems for South Africa (2011): Soweto Highveld Grassland. Available from Biodiversity GIS website (http://bgis.sanbi.org/ecosystems/showecosystem.asp?CODE=Gm%2010), accessed on 16 March 2016.
- STUART, C., AND STUART, M. 2015. Stuart's *Field Guide to Mammals of Southern Africa*. Struik Nature, South Africa
- STUART, C., STUART, T. 2000. *A Field Guide to the Tracks & Signs of Southern and East African Wildlife*. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.
- TAYLOR, P.J. 2000. *Bats of Southern Africa.* University of Natal Press: Pietermaritzburg.
- TERBLANCHE, R. F., EDGE, D. A. 2007. *The first record of an Orachrysops in Gauteng*. Metamorphosis 18(4): 131-141.

## AVIFAUNAL ASSESSMENT OF THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERFALL 5-IR ALSO KNOWN AS LAND PARCEL 10





### Landscape Architects &

### **Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: <u>cw@bokamoso.net;</u> | <u>www.bokamoso.net</u>.

36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria I P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Report author: Mr C.W. Vermeulen (BSc) Report Reviewed by:

Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division



88 Rubida Street Murrayfield X1 Pretoria

P.O. Box 72847 Lynwood Ridge Pretoria 0040

Tel: 012 365 2546 Cell: 083 978 0817 Fax: 012 365 3217 E-mail: lukas@pachnoda.co.za

> CK 2007/043724/23 VAT No. 4690249976

> > 07 May 2016

To whom it may concern,

### **REVIEW OF SPECIALIST AVIFAUNAL ASSESSMENT:**

### THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERFALL 5-IR ALSO KNOWN AS LAND PARCEL 10

I, Lukas Jurie Niemand, member and principal consultant of Pachnoda Consulting and registered professional scientist in the fields of Zoological and Ecological sciences, evaluated the avifaunal (bird) component of the abovementioned specialist assessment compiled by Mr CW Vermeulen of Bokamoso. The report was evaluated in accordance with the Gauteng Directorate of Nature Conservation (GDARD) Requirements for Biodiversity Assessments Version 3 and in terms of general content and avifaunal conservation.

In general, criticism lodged against avifaunal/ecological studies include: poor use of relevant scientific literature, lack of, or poor field surveys and associated data collection, poor use of regional information datasets, general poor knowledge of subject, failure to describe limitations or constraints on survey methodology, insufficient or inadequate data, vague generalisations with no indication of the relative importance of a particular component. With regards to the above criticism, none of it is relevant to the avifaunal assessment of the aforementioned report.

It is concluded that the report comply with the provincial requirements, and the content as discussed in the report is relevant and concise.



88 Rubida Street Murrayfield X1 Pretoria

P.O. Box 72847 Lynwood Ridge Pretoria 0040

Tel: 012 365 2546 Cell: 083 978 0817 Fax: 012 365 3217 E-mail: <u>lukas@pachnoda.co.za</u>

> CK 2007/043724/23 VAT No. 4690249976

Regards

Lukas Niemand MSc Zoology - UP; Pr. Sci. Nat. Reg. no. 400095/06) Pachnoda Consulting

# Table of Contents

1.	INTRODU	UCTION	4
2.	SCOPE O	DF STUDY	4
3.	STUDY A	AREA	5
4.	METHOD	DS	6
	4.1	Field Survey	6
	4.2	Listing all the possible species occurring on site	7
	4.3	Red Data bird species	7
	4.4	Specific Requirements in terms of Red Data Avifaunal species	8
5.	RESULTS	5	9
	5.1	Avifaunal Habitat Assessment	9
	5.1.3	.1 Disturbed Area	10
	5.1.2	2 Drainage Line	10
	5.1.3	3 Grassland	11
	5.1.4	4 Rocky Outcrop	12
	5.1.	5 Riverine Area	13
6.	FINDING	S	25
7.	LIMITAT	IONS	26
8.	RECOM	MENDATIONS	26
9.	CONCLU	JSION	27
10.	LITERAT	URE SOURCES	29

### Figures

	Tables	
Figure 9:	Avifaunal Sensitivity Map	23
Figure 10	: Highly polluted section of the Jukskei River	14
Figure 9: I	Riverine Area	13
Figure 8:	Rocky Outcrop	12
Figure 7:	Grassland	12
Figure 6:	Drainage Line	11
Figure 5:	Disturbed Area	10
Figure 4:	Bird Habitats Identified	9
Figure 3:	GPS co-ordinates for each bird species recorded	7
Figure 2:	Arial photo	6
Figure 1:	Locality Map	5

Table 1: Bird species observed within the study area during the field survey, as well as bird	
species potentially occurring on the study area as a result of habitat preferences	14
Table 2: Red Data bird species recorded for the 2527DD QDS. to date	24

### 1. Introduction

Bokamoso Environmental Consultants CC; Specialist Division was appointed to conduct a Basic Faunal Assessment for the proposed mixed used development on the remaining extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterfall 5-IR, Gauteng Province, also known as Land Parcel 10 (hereafter referred to as the study area).

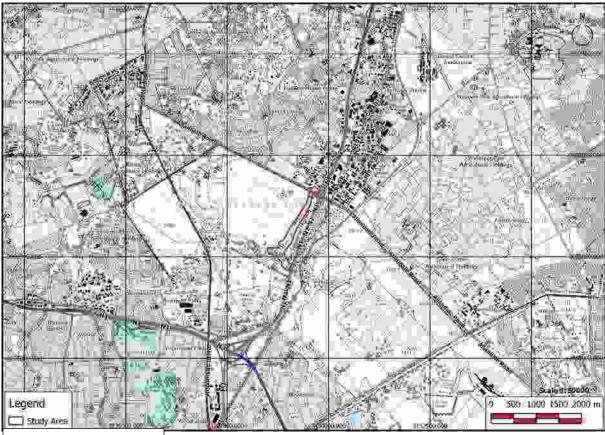
This report is based on the avifaunal species present on the study area as well as species that could potentially be present. The report primarily focuses on species with conservation concerns (NT = Near Threatened, VU = Vulnerable, EN = Endangered, CR = Critically Endangered) and other species with conservation importance occurring on or near the study area to ensure that, should any such species exists, the appropriate actions are taken to guarantee the well-being of these species.

### 2. Scope of the study

- To identify as many species as possible present on the study area.
- To identify all the distinct habitats on the study area.
- To compare the species occurring in and around the study area with all the species that has been recorded in that area in recent history.
- To identify ecologically sensitive areas in terms of species occurrence and/ or habitat.
- To provide lists of all the species occurring on the study area as well as species possibly occurring in the area as a result of habitat preferences and previous records.
- To provide a list of species with conservation importance.
- To provide recommendations in the form of mitigation of negative impacts, should the development be approved.

### 3. Study Area

The study area is situated on the remaining extent of Portion 1 of the farm Waterfall 5-IR, Gauteng Province and also known as Land Parcel 10. The size of the property is approximately 103 ha and is located within the 2628AA quarter degree square (QDS) (26°01′24.74″S; 28°06′35.73″E) and within the 2600\_2805 pentad (A pentad is a 5 minute x 5 minute coordinate grid super-imposed over the continent for spatial reference, one QDGC comprises of 9 pentads) (SABP2). The study area is located within the Egoli Granite Grassland vegetation unit (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). The study area is located north of the N1 highway and west of Allendale road. The property largely consists of open grassland with small scattered trees and a drainage line cutting through the center from the north to the south. Moreover, the drainage line is completely transformed as a result of the use of gabions as a form of stabilizing the steep banks and protection against erosion. A small rocky outcrop is situated on the South-eastern part of the study area. The Jukskei River directly boarders the study area on the most Southerly boarder. The property is located approximately 1468 meters above sea level and slopes gently to the South-west (**Figures 1 and 2**).



### Figure 1: Locality Map

An overhead map showing all the surrounding roads and open space as well as the location of the study area within the larger Midrand area.



### Figure 2: Aerial photo

An aerial photo showing the location of the study area. The Jukskei River, Mall of Africa as well as the Afrisam Aggregate Quarry are clearly visible.

### 4. Methods

### 4.1 Field Survey

A three and a half hour field survey was conducted on the 7<sup>th</sup> of April 2016, starting at 10:17 and ending at 12:50. Before conducting a field survey on the study area a desktop assessment was conducted to note the prevalent faunal species occurring on or near the site. A list of expected species was compiled and used as a reference during the field survey to ensure that species that should theoretically occur were not overlooked. All distinct avifaunal habitats were identified on site, after which each habitat was assessed to record the associated faunal species present in that specific habitat. Some species were identified by call as well as signs of presence in the form of eggshells, nests, droppings and feathers (Chris & Tilde Stuart., 2000). Where necessary, species were verified using Sasol Birds of Southern Africa (Sinclair *et al.*, 2011).



### Figure 3: GPS waypoints for each bird species recorded

Each GPS waypoint accounts for a bird species recorded within the study area. These observed species are color coded and listed in Table 1 (Recorded on site – 5)

### 4.2 Listing all the possible species occurring on site

By using Southern Africa Bird Atlas Project 1 and 2 (SABAP2) a comprehensive species list could be compiled for the 2628AA QDS / 2600\_2805 pentad. SABAP2 is the follow-up project to the Southern African Bird Atlas Project (for which the acronym was SABAP, and which is now referred to as SABAP1). This first bird atlas project took place from 1987-1991. The second bird atlas project started on 1 July 2007 and plans to run indefinitely. The project aims to map the distribution and relative abundance of birds in southern Africa. The field work for this project is done by more than one thousand nine hundred volunteers, known as citizen scientists. The unit of data collection is the pentad, five minutes of latitude by five minutes of longitude, squares with sides of roughly 9 km.

The initial list compiled for the species occurring in the QDS can however not be used as an accurate list in terms of the species occurring within the study area since it covers a larger area as well as a wider variety of habitats. In order to compile an accurate species list for the study area, all the species previously recorded in the 2628AA QDS were considered and added or eliminated on account of the habitat present on the study area as well as the habitat preferences of each of the species previously recorded within the larger QDS.

### 4.3 Red Data bird species

All the Red Data bird species occurring in or around the study area were reviewed (Roberts VII, Hockey *et al.* 2005; Taylor *et al.*, 2015) before conducting the field survey. During the field survey special attention was paid to identify any signs such as; actual sightings, suitable habitat, nest sites, suitable hunting/ foraging habitat or roosting spots pointing to the presence of these species.

A list was compiled to indicate the presence and/ or occurrence probability of Red Data bird species based on the above mentioned indicators.

### 4.4 Specific Requirements in terms of Red Data Avifaunal species

According to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development's (GDARD) requirements for Biodiversity Assessments, Version 3.3 (March 2014), as well as for any other Red Data species: Eleven threatened bird species were prioritized for inclusion into the Gauteng C-Plan based on:

- 1. Threat status (2 Endangered (EN), 5 Vulnerable (VU) and 4 Near Threatened (NT)).
- 2. Whether the species was actually present, on a frequent basis, in the province. Vagrants, erratic visitors or erratic migrants to the province (Tarboton et al., 1987) have been excluded from the conservation plan.
- 3. Whether the threat was due to issues related to land use planning. Species which are impacted on mostly by threats such as poisoning were excluded.

### Threatened Bird species regional conservation status (Taylor et al., 2015):

- Half-Collared Kingfisher (Alcedo semitorquata) NT
- Blue Crane (Anthropoides paradiseus) NT
- African Marsh-Harrier (Circus ranivorus) EN
- Blue Korhaan (Eupodotis caerulescens) NT
- White-bellied Korhaan (Eupodotis senegalensis) VU
- White-backed Night-Heron (Gorsachius leuconotus) VU
- Cape Vulture (Gyps coprotheres) EN
- Melodious Lark (*Mirafra cheniana*) NT
- African Finfoot (Podica senegalensis) VU
- Secretarybird (Sagittarius serpentarius) VU
- African Grass-Owl (Tyto capensis) VU

### 5. Results

### 5.1 Avifaunal Habitat Assessment:

During the habitat assessment five distinct bird habitats were identified within the study area. These habitats are: Disturbed Areas, Drainage Line, Grassland, Rocky Outcrop, and Riverine Area (**Figure 4**). All the habitats identified on the study area are individually discussed hereafter.

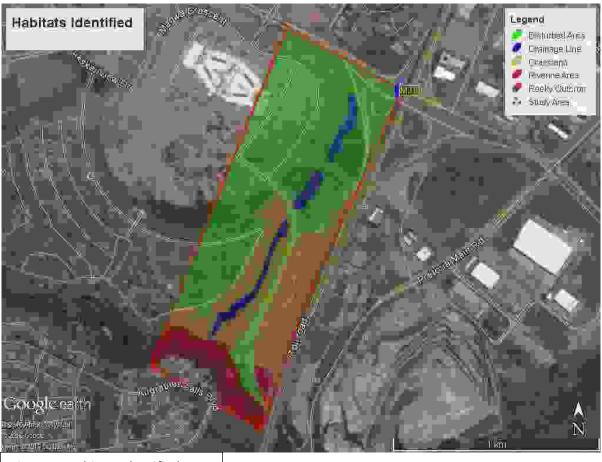


Figure 4: Habitats Identified

### 5.1.1 Disturbed Area:

This area contains various disturbances in the form of roads, degraded grassland and general disturbances as a result of trampling and degradation as result of heavy vehicle activity. Large parts of this area have been transformed by means of trampling, to such an extent that only bare ground remains (**Figure 5**). Further disturbance in the form of alien vegetation encroachment is also evident. The area contains a limited amount of natural vegetation; instead a large number of invasive plants including herbaceous plants (*Verbena bonariensis*) and alien trees (*Acacia mearensii*). The reason for the inclusion of this area as a habitat in its own right, is due to the large number of bird species that have adapted to this unique environment. Species such as Sparrows,

Lapwings, Doves, Pigeons and Indian Mynas were present in large numbers in this habitat. Many of these species are non-specialised and transient.



Figure 5: Disturbed Area

### 5.1.2 Drainage Line:

A drainage line cuts through the center of the study area from the North to the South. The Drainage Line area encompasses the ideal habitat for Ralids, Plovers, Lapwings, Warblers, Bishops and Widowbirds. The largest part of this area has been transformed as a result of bank stabilization and erosion protection through the use of gabions to control and channel the flow of water. It is evident that rehabilitation of the drainage line is still an ongoing process and that this habitat will gradually improve in the near future. Although the current state of this area as an important avifaunal habitat can be debated owing to its fairly recent completion, the evidence of a potentially ideal wetland/drainage line habitat is apparent when attention is paid to the wetland vegetation and bird species currently present. Over time this area should provide the preferred habitat for various bird species once the currant vegetation proliferates and connectivity to the natural drainage network is restored. Thus it is expected that this area will provide a favorable wetland habitat in the near future and as such can be earmarked as an area with high ecological sensitivity, please refer to sensitivity map.



Figure 6: Drainage Line

### 5.1.3 Grassland

The Grassland habitat contains two distinct floristic compositions (**Figure 7**). The Eastern grassland contains a well establish population of various grass species and grassland vegetation communities, whereas the Western grassland contains large numbers of alien vegetation and other disturbances such as trampling and evidence of heavy vehicle activity. The Eastern grassland supports a large number of widespread bird species and could potentially provide the preferred habitat for three Red Data bird species namely; Blue Crane, White-bellied Korhaan and Secretarybird. Although the Eastern grassland is the preferred habitat of the afore mentioned species, their occurrence is highly unlikely due to the small size of the grassland as well as the disturbances caused by the adjacent road. As a result of the current near natural state of the Eastern part of the grassland habitat, this section of the grassland was deemed moderately sensitive from an avifaunal perspective as it is likely to support a number of more common species, like Spotted Thick-knee, Lapwings, Quails, Francolins and Spurfowl. The rest of the grassland habitat is already degraded and was deemed to have a low ecological and avifaunal sensitivity.



Figure 7: Grassland

### 5.1.4 Rocky Outcrop:

This habitat is situated on the South-eastern side of the study area and is directly adjacent to the Eastern grassland habitat (**Figure 8**). Although it makes out a fairly small part of the larger study area, the largest number of bird species for the study area was recorded here. The reason for the large amount of species present in this small area is a direct result of the occurrence of a number of large indigenous trees (mainly *Vachelia karoo* and *Celtis africanus*), along with a healthy community of shrubs and other vegetation, which provides the perfect nesting, foraging and roosting habitat for a variety of grassland and savanna bird species. As a result, this area was deemed moderately sensitive from an avifaunal perspective.



Figure 8: Rocky Outcrop

### 5.1.5 Riverine Area:

The southernmost part of the study area boarders the Jukskei River (**Figure 9**). Due to large number of bird species preferring this habitat type, the riverine area was expected to produce the highest species richness in comparison with the other habitats within the study area. The state of the river was however very poor on account of the high amount of alien vegetation encroachment as well as the highly polluted river water (both chemical and solid waste) (Sibali *et al., 2008*) (**Figure 10**). The low species count for this habitat is a direct result of the polluted river. The riverine area provides the optimal habitat for the Half-collared Kingfisher, with all the habitat preferences for this bird species present along this stretch of the river. These habitat preferences include clear, fast flowing perennial streams and/or rivers with dense marginal vegetation often near rapids (Roberts VII, Hockey et al., 2005). All of these habitat preferences are present on the study area. If this section of the river is to be properly rehabilitated it could potentially be a highly diverse habitat and would most probably support the Red-listed Half-collared Kingfisher and also potentially the African Finfoot, although the chances of the latter occurring would be highly unlikely as a result of the polluted water. Due to the afore mentioned reasons this habitat is deemed highly sensitive, not on account of species currently present within the habitat, but rather as a result of the potential that this area holds if proper rehabilitation thereof is implemented.



Figure 9: Riverine Area

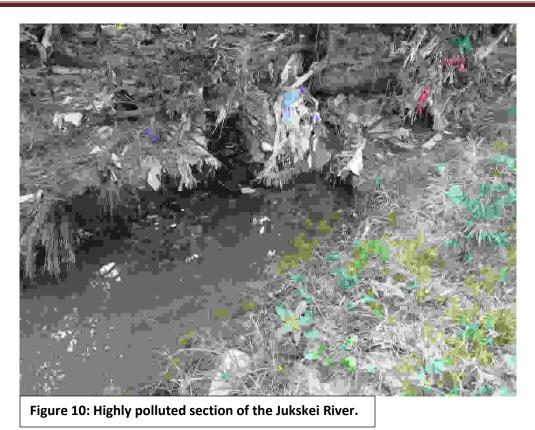


Table 1: Bird species observed within the study area during the field survey, as well as bird species potentially occurring on the study area as a result of habitat preferences and previous records.

The biodiversity index indicates the probability of a species breeding (BR) within the study area and/or occurring within the study area according to the habitat preferences (HP) of that specific species. Very Low – 1, Low – 2, Medium – 3, High – 4, Recorded on site – 5, Not likely to occur/breed – 0, Red Data Species

	Species name	Afrikaans	Taxonomic name	Rep Rate (%)	НР	BR
1.	Apalis, Bar-throated	Bandkeelkleinjantjie	Apalis thoracica	2.515	3	3
2.	Avocet, Pied	Bontelsie	Recurvirostra avosetta	8.515	2	1
3.	Babbler, Arrow- marked	Pylvlekkatlagter	Turdoides jardineii	0.22	3	3
4.	Barbet, Acacia Pied	Bonthoutkapper	Tricholaema leucomelas	2.07	3	3
5.	Barbet, Black- collared	Rooikophoutkapper	Lybius torquatus	56.435	4	4
6.	Barbet, Crested	Kuifkophoutkapper	Trachyphonus vaillantii	75.28	5	4
7.	Batis, Chinspot	Witliesbosbontrokkie	Batis molitor	0.24	2	2
8.	Bee-eater, European	Europese Byvreter	Merops apiaster	27.92	4	1
9.	Bee-eater, Little	Kleinbyvreter	Merops pusillus	0.045	2	1

10	Dec ester White	Decilealburgeter	Marana		3	3
10.	Bee-eater, White- fronted	Rooikeelbyvreter	Merops bullockoides	5.95	3	3
11.	Bishop, Southern	Rooivink	Euplectes orix	71.62	5	5
11.	Red	KUUIVIIIK	Euplecies onx	/1.02	5	5
12.	Bishop, Yellow-	Goudgeelvink	Euplectes afer	10.385	4	4
12.	crowned	Goudgeelvillk	Euplecies ujel	10.565	4	4
13.	Bittern, Little	Kleinrietreier	Ixobrychus minutus	3.865	3	3
15.	Dittern, Little	(Woudapie)	ixobi ychus minutus	5.805	3	3
14.	Bokmakierie,	Bokmakierie	Telophorus zeylonus	30.86	3	3
14.	Bokmakierie	DOKINAKIENE	relophorus zeylonus	50.80	3	3
15.	Boubou, Southern	Suidelike Waterfiskaal	Laniarius	8.595	4	4
15.	boubou, southern	Suldenke Waternskaar	ferrugineus	0.555		7
16.	Brubru, Brubru	Bontroklaksman	Nilaus afer	0.13	2	1
17.	Bulbul, African Red-	Rooioogtiptol	Pycnonotus	0.675	2	2
	eyed	Rooloogliptoi	nigricans	0.075	-	-
18.	Bulbul, Dark-capped	Swartoogtiptol	Pycnonotus tricolor	90.83	5	4
19.	Bunting, Cinnamon-	Klipstreepkoppie	Emberiza tahapisi	2.125	2	2
	breasted	potreeproppie				
20.	Buttonquail,	Bosveldkwarteltjie	Turnix sylvaticus	0.37	2	2
	Kurrichane				_	
21.	Buzzard, Jackal	Rooiborsjakkalsvoel	Buteo rufofuscus	0.27	2	2
22.	Buzzard, Lizard	Akkedisvalk	Kaupifalco	1.33	1	1
	,		monogrammicus			
23.	Buzzard, Steppe	Bruinjakkalsvoel	Buteo vulpinus	16.015	4	0
24.	Canary, Black-	Bergkanarie	Crithagra	48.705	5	4
	throated		atrogularis			
25.	Canary, Yellow	Geelkanarie	Crithagra	0.885	2	2
			flaviventris			
26.	Canary, Yellow-	Geeloogkanarie	Crithagra	25.83	3	3
	fronted		mozambicus			
27.	Chat, Familiar	Gewone Spekvreter	Cercomela	14.05	3	3
			familiaris			
28.	Cisticola, Cloud	Gevlekte Klopkloppie	Cisticola textrix	4.16	2	2
29.	Cisticola, Desert	Woestynklopkloppie	Cisticola aridulus	2.605	2	2
30.	Cisticola, Lazy	Luitinktinkie	Cisticola aberrans	0.22	1	1
31.	Cisticola, Levaillant's	Vleitinktinkie	Cisticola tinniens	38.985	5	4
32.	Cisticola, Wailing	Huiltinktinkie	Cisticola lais	2.09	2	2
33.	Cisticola, Zitting	Landeryklopkloppie	Cisticola juncidis	23.565	3	3
34.	Cliff-swallow, South	Familieswael	Hirundo spilodera	3.505	4	3
	African					
35.	Coot, Red-knobbed	Bleshoender	Fulica cristata	63.255	3	3
36.	Cormorant, Reed	Rietduiker	Phalacrocorax	69.015	4	2
			africanus			
37.	Cormorant, White-	Witborsduiker	Phalacrocorax	37.85	2	1
	breasted		carbo			
38.	Coucal, Burchell's	Gewone Vleiloerie	Centropus burchellii	21.39	4	3
39.	Crake, Black	Swartriethaan	Amaurornis	5.22	4	4

			flavirostris			
40.	Crane, Blue	Bloukraanvoel	Anthropoides	0.5	0	0
			paradiseus			
41.	Crombec, Long-billed	Bosveldstompstert	Sylvietta rufescens	0.14	1	1
42.	Crow, Cape	Swartkraai	Corvus capensis	2.915	1	1
43.	Crow, Pied	Witborskraai	Corvus albus	78.735	4	4
44.	Cuckoo, Black	Swartkoekoek	Cuculus clamosus	0.13	3	3
45.	Cuckoo, Diderick	Diederikkie	Chrysococcyx	28.15	4	4
			caprius			
46.	Cuckoo, Klaas's	Meitjie	Chrysococcyx klaas	0.11	2	2
47.	Cuckoo, Red-chested	Piet-my-vrou	Cuculus solitarius	13.455	4	4
48.	Cuckoo-shrike, Black	Swartkatakoeroe	Campephaga flava	0.185	2	2
49.	Darter, African	Slanghalsvoel	Anhinga rufa	41.665	4	1
50.	Dove, Laughing	Rooiborsduifie	Streptopelia	94.175	5	4
			senegalensis			
51.	Dove, Namaqua	Namakwaduifie	Oena capensis	1.025	1	1
52.	Dove, Red-eyed	Grootringduif	Streptopelia	59.505	5	4
			semitorquata			
53.	Dove, Rock	Tuinduif	Columba livia	60.46	4	4
54.	Drongo, Fork-tailed	Mikstertbyvanger	Dicrurus adsimilis	6.905	3	3
55.	Duck, African Black	Swarteend	Anas sparsa	53.715	5	4
56.	Duck, Fulvous	Fluiteend	Dendrocygna	1.11	1	1
			bicolor			
57.	Duck, Maccoa	Bloubekeend	Oxyura maccoa	1.08	1	1
58.	Duck, White-backed	Witrugeend	Thalassornis	0.96	1	1
			leuconotus			
59.	Duck, White-faced	Nonnetjie-eend	Dendrocygna	22.515	4	4
			viduata			
60.	Duck, Yellow-billed	Geelbekeend	Anas undulata	57.665	5	5
61.	Eagle, Long-crested	Langkuifarend	Lophaetus	16.445	3	3
			occipitalis			
62.	Eagle, Martial	Breekoparend	Polemaetus	0.02	0	0
			bellicosus			
63.	Eagle, Verreaux's	Witkruisarend	Aquila verreauxii	0.02	0	0
64.	Eagle-owl, Spotted	Gevlekte Ooruil	Bubo africanus	13.46	3	3
65.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier	Bubulcus ibis	65.34	4	0
65. 66.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba	65.34 1.36		0 0
65. 66. 67.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta	65.34	4	0 0 0
65. 66. 67. 68.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia	65.34 1.36 29.4 4.955	4 1 4 2	0 0
65. 66. 67. 68. 69.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed Falcon, Amur	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier Oostelike Rooipootvalk	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia Falco amurensis	65.34 1.36 29.4 4.955 2.66	4 1 4 2 3	0 0 0 0 0
65. 66. 67. 68.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed Falcon, Amur Falcon, Lanner	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier Oostelike Rooipootvalk Edelvalk	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia Falco amurensis Falco biarmicus	65.34 1.36 29.4 4.955 2.66 0.62	4 1 4 2	0 0 0 0 0 0
65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed Falcon, Amur	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier Oostelike Rooipootvalk Edelvalk Swerfvalk	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia Falco amurensis	65.34 1.36 29.4 4.955 2.66	4 1 4 2 3	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
<ol> <li>65.</li> <li>66.</li> <li>67.</li> <li>68.</li> <li>69.</li> <li>70.</li> </ol>	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed Falcon, Amur Falcon, Lanner	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier Oostelike Rooipootvalk Edelvalk Swerfvalk Westelike	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia Falco amurensis Falco biarmicus	65.34 1.36 29.4 4.955 2.66 0.62	4 1 4 2 3 1	0 0 0 0 0 0
65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71.	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed Falcon, Amur Falcon, Lanner Falcon, Peregrine Falcon, Red-footed	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier Oostelike Rooipootvalk Edelvalk Swerfvalk	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia Falco amurensis Falco biarmicus Falco peregrinus	65.34         1.36         29.4         4.955         2.66         0.62         0.6	4 1 4 2 3 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
<ol> <li>65.</li> <li>66.</li> <li>67.</li> <li>68.</li> <li>69.</li> <li>70.</li> <li>71.</li> </ol>	Eagle-owl, Spotted Egret, Cattle Egret, Great Egret, Little Egret, Yellow-billed Falcon, Amur Falcon, Lanner Falcon, Peregrine	Gevlekte Ooruil Veereier Grootwitreier Kleinwitreier Geelbekwitreier Oostelike Rooipootvalk Edelvalk Swerfvalk Westelike	Bubulcus ibis Egretta alba Egretta garzetta Egretta intermedia Falco amurensis Falco biarmicus Falco peregrinus	65.34         1.36         29.4         4.955         2.66         0.62         0.6	4 1 4 2 3 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0

74.	Finch, Red-headed	Rooikopvink	Amadina	14.15	4	4
/4.	rinch, Neu-neaueu	Νοοικορνιικ	erythrocephala	14.15	7	7
75.	Firefinch, Jameson's	Jamesonse Vuurvinkie	Lagonosticta	7.72	5	4
75.	r in crimen, sameson s	Jamesonse vaarvinkie	rhodopareia	1.12	J	~
76.	Firefinch, Red-billed	Rooibekvuurvinkie	Lagonosticta	0.185	3	3
70.	Themien, neu bhieu	Roonderwaarvinkie	senegala	0.105	J	3
77.	Fiscal, Common	Fiskaallaksman	Lanius collaris	87.725	5	4
	(Southern)			0/11/20		
78.	Fish-eagle, African	Visarend	Haliaeetus vocifer	17.785	3	3
79.	Flamingo, Greater	Grootflamink	Phoenicopterus	1.96	1	0
			ruber			
80.	Flamingo, Lesser	Kleinflamink	Phoenicopterus	0.065	0	0
			minor			
81.	Flufftail, Red-chested	Rooiborsvleikuiken	Sarothrura rufa	0.49	3	3
82.	Flycatcher, Fairy	Feevlieievanger	Stenostira scita	1.99	2	1
83.	Flycatcher, Fiscal	Fiskaalvlieivanger	Sigelus silens	45.735	5	4
84.	Flycatcher, Southern	Swartvlieevanger	Melaenornis	6.64	2	2
	Black	_	pammelaina			
85.	Flycatcher, Spotted	Europese Vlieievanger	Muscicapa striata	13.905	4	0
86.	Francolin, Coqui	Swempie	Peliperdix coqui	0.37	1	1
87.	Francolin, Orange	Kalaharipatrys	Scleroptila	15.15	3	3
	River		levaillantoides			
88.	Go-away-bird, Grey	Kwêvoel	Corythaixoides	58.455	4	4
			concolor			
89.	Goose, Egyptian	Kolgans	Alopochen	79.175	5	4
			aegyptiacus			
90.	Goose, Spur-winged	Wildemakou	Plectropterus	13.375	3	3
			gambensis			
91.	Goshawk, Gabar	Kleinsingvalk	Melierax gabar	0.14	1	1
92.	Grass-owl, African	Grasuil	Tyto capensis	0.38	0	0
93.	Grassbird, Cape	Grasvoel	Sphenoeacus afer	0.405	1	1
94.	Grebe, Great Crested	Kuifkopdobbertjie	Podiceps cristatus	10.925	1	1
95.	Grebe, Little	Kleindobbertjie	Tachybaptus	45.92	4	4
			ruficollis			
96.	Green-pigeon,	Papegaaiduif	Treron calvus	0.36	3	3
~-	African	Concernence in the interview of the inte	Tringentet	4 245	2	
97.	Greenshank,	Groenpootruiter	Tringa nebularia	4.215	3	0
	Common	Courses To start		C1 C2	-	-
98.	Guineafowl,	Gewone Tarentaal	Numida meleagris	61.68	5	5
	Helmeted	Cryckonmeeu	Larus cirrosophalis	42.00	5	0
99. 100	Gull, Grey-headed Hamerkop,	Gryskopmeeu	Larus cirrocephalus Scopus umbretta	42.99		4
100	Hamerkop, Hamerkop	Hamerkop	scopus unibrettu	21.615	4	4
101		Kaalwangvalk	Polyboroides typus	0.48	2	1
101	Harrier-Hawk, African	Kaaiwaiigvaik	r oryborolides typus	0.40	4	1
102		Swartreier	Egretta ardesiaca	3.195	2	2
	Heron, Black-headed	Swartkopreier	Ardea	65.065		1
103	HEIDH, DIACK-HEAUED	Swartkopreier	Alueu	03.005	4	1

			melanocephala			
104	Heron, Goliath	Reusereier	Ardea goliath	3.9	3	1
			Butorides striata	8.435	4	3
105	Heron, Green- backed	Groenrugreier	Butorides striata	8.435	4	3
106	Heron, Grey	Bloureier	Ardea cinerea	35.05	4	1
107		Rooireier	Ardea purpurea	15.425	3	1
	Heron, Squacco	Ralreier	Ardeola ralloides	6.905	3	1
109		Europese Boomvalk	Falco subbuteo	3.685	1	0
110	•	Wespedief	Pernis apivorus	1.2	1	0
	European		,			
111	Honeybird, Brown- backed	Skerpbekheuningvoel	Prodotiscus regulus	4.765	3	3
112	Honeyguide, Greater	Grootheuningwyser	Indicator indicator	7.485	3	3
113	Honeyguide, Lesser	Kleinheuningwyser	Indicator minor	15.25	4	4
114	Hoopoe, African	Hoephoep	Upupa africana	35.835	4	4
115	Hornbill, African	Grysneushoringvoel	Tockus nasutus	7.685	3	3
	Grey					
116	House-martin,	Huisswael	Delichon urbicum	5.84	4	0
	Common					
117	Ibis, African Sacred	Skoorsteenveer	Threskiornis	72.865	5	0
			aethiopicus			
118	· ·	Glansibis	Plegadis falcinellus	28.055	4	1
119	Ibis, Hadeda	Hadeda	Bostrychia	91.07	5	4
			hagedash			
	Indigobird, Purple	Witpootblouvinkie	Vidua purpurascens	1.2	1	1
121	Indigobird, Village	Staalblouvinkie	Vidua chalybeata	0.045	1	1
122	Jacana, African	Grootlangtoon	Actophilornis africanus	1.535	1	1
123	,	Grootrooivalk	Falco rupicoloides	2.005	1	1
124	,	Kleinrooivalk	Falco naumanni	0.195	1	0
125	Kingfisher, Brown- hooded	Bruinkopvisvanger	Halcyon albiventris	8.755	4	4
126	Kingfisher, Giant	Reusevisvanger	Megaceryle maximus	18.855	4	4
127	Kingfisher, Half- collared	Blouvisvanger	Alcedo semitorquata	0.405	2	2
128	Kingfisher, Malachite	Kuifkopvisvanger	Alcedo cristata	17.275	4	4
129		Bontvisvanger	Ceryle rudis	23.27	4	4
130	Kingfisher, Woodland	Bosveldvisvanger	Halcyon senegalensis	6.505	3	3
131	Kite, Black	Swartwou	Milvus migrans	1.635	1	0
132	Kite, Black- shouldered	Blouvalk	Elanus caeruleus	56.655	5	4
133	Kite, Yellow-billed	Geelbekwou	Milvus aegyptius	9.93	2	0
134	Korhaan, Northern	Witvlerkkorhaan	Afrotis afraoides	17.37	2	2

135		Witpenskorhaan	Eupodotis	1.195	0	0
	bellied		senegalensis			
136	Lapwing, African Wattled	Lelkiewiet	Vanellus senegallus	50.85	5	4
137	Lapwing, Blacksmith	Bontkiewiet	Vanellus armatus	72.99	5	4
138	Lapwing, Crowned	Kroonkiewiet	Vanellus coronatus	72.885	4	4
139	Lark, Eastern Clapper	Hoeveldklappertjie	Mirafra fasciolata	0.64	1	1
140	Lark, Melodious	Spotlewerik	Mirafra cheniana	0.15	1	1
141	Lark, Red-capped	Rooikoplewerik	Calandrella cinerea	1.915	1	1
142	<i>i</i>	Rooineklewerik	Mirafra africana	21.6	3	3
143	Lark, Spike-heeled	Vlaktelewerik	Chersomanes albofasciata	2.6	2	2
144	Longclaw, Cape	Oranjekeelkalkoentjie	Macronyx capensis	33.1	4	4
145	Mannikin, Bronze	Gewone Fret	Spermestes cucullatus	22.075	5	4
146	Marsh-harrier, African	Afrikaanse Vleivalk	Circus ranivorus	0.11	0	0
147	Martin, Banded	Gebande Oewerswael	Riparia cincta	1.1	1	1
148	Martin, Brown-	Afrikaanse	Riparia paludicola	33.825	5	4
	throated	Oewerswael				
149	Martin, Rock	Kransswael	Hirundo fuligula	19.415	3	3
150	Masked-weaver, Southern	Swartkeelgeelvink	Ploceus velatus	94.83	5	5
151	Moorhen, Common	Grootwaterhoender	Gallinula chloropus	55.98	5	4
152	Mousebird, Red- faced	Rooiwangmuisvoel	Urocolius indicus	44.42	4	4
153	Mousebird, Speckled	Gevlekte Muisvoel	Colius striatus	67.185	4	4
154	Mousebird, White- backed	Witkruismuisvoel	Colius colius	2.22	1	1
155	Myna, Common	Indiese Spreeu	Acridotheres tristis	92.975	5	4
156	Neddicky, Neddicky	Neddikkie	Cisticola fulvicapilla	34.185	4	4
157	Night-Heron, Black- crowned	Gewone Nagreier	Nycticorax nycticorax	6.06	3	1
158	Nightjar, European	Europese Naguil	Caprimulgus europaeus	0.415	1	0
159	Nightjar, Rufous- cheeked	Rooiwangnaguil	Caprimulgus rufigena	0.39	1	1
160		Geelbekbosduif	Columba arquatrix	17.425	4	4
161		Swartkopwielewaal	Oriolus larvatus	4.75	3	3
162		Nonnetjie-uil	Tyto alba	4.735	3	3
163		Vlei-uil	Asio capensis	16.895	2	2
164	Painted-snipe, Greater	Goudsnip	Rostratula benghalensis	0.045	0	0
165	Palm-swift, African	Palmwindswael	Cypsiurus parvus	47.525	5	0
	Paradise-flycatcher, African	Paradysvlieevanger	Terpsiphone viridis	17.15	4	4

167	Parakeet, Rose-	Ringnekparkiet	Psittacula krameri	2.41	4	4
	ringed					
168	Pigeon, Speckled	Kransduif	Columba guinea	50.815	5	4
169	Pipit, African	Gewone Koester	Anthus	30.78	4	4
			cinnamomeus			
	Pipit, Buffy	Vaalkoester	Anthus vaalensis	0.34	1	1
171	1, 0	Nicholsonse Koester	Anthus similis	0.47	1	1
	Pipit, Plain-backed	Donkerkoester	Anthus leucophrys	0.87	1	1
173	Plover, Common Ringed	Ringnekstrandkiewiet	Charadrius hiaticula	0.11	2	0
174	Plover, Three- banded	Driebandstrandkiewiet	Charadrius tricollaris	35.41	5	4
175	Pochard, Southern	Bruineend	Netta	20.62	2	2
			erythrophthalma			
176	Pratincole, Black-	Swartvlerksprinkaanvo	Glareola nordmanni	0.02	0	0
	winged	el				
177	Prinia, Black-chested	Swartbandlangstertjie	Prinia flavicans	36.425	5	4
178	Prinia, Tawny- flanked	Bruinsylangstertjie	Prinia subflava	57.425	5	4
179	Puffback, Black- backed	Sneeubal	Dryoscopus cubla	4.93	3	3
180	Pytilia, Green- winged	Gewone Melba	Pytilia melba	0.12	1	1
181		Afrikaanse Kwartel	Coturnix coturnix	0.39	2	2
182		Gewone Kwartelvinkie	Ortygospiza atricollis	3.715	3	3
183	Quelea, Red-billed	Rooibekkwelea	Quelea quelea	10.585	3	3
184	Rail, African	Grootriethaan	Rallus caerulescens	0.455	3	3
185	Reed-warbler, African	Kleinrietsanger	Acrocephalus baeticatus	11.815	4	4
186	Reed-warbler, Great	Grootrietsanger	Acrocephalus arundinaceus	4.355	2	0
187	Robin-chat, Cape	Gewone Janfrederik	Cossypha caffra	76.125	4	4
188		Europese Troupant	Coracias garrulus	0.15	0	0
	Roller, Lilac-breasted	Gewone Troupant	Coracias caudatus	0.23	1	1
190		Kemphaan	Philomachus pugnax	2.975	3	0
191	Rush-warbler, Little	Kaapse Vleisanger	Bradypterus baboecala	9.405	4	3
192	Sandpiper, Common	Gewone Ruiter	Actitis hypoleucos	11.965	4	0
193	11 7	Witgatruiter	Tringa ochropus	1.2	1	0
194	11 /	Moerasruiter	Tringa stagnatilis	1.785	1	0
195	•••	Bosruiter	Tringa glareola	11.27	3	0
196		Swartbekkakelaar	Rhinopomastus cyanomelas	0.13	1	1
197	Secretarybird	Sekretarisvoel	Sagittarius serpentarius	0.37	0	0

200	Shoveler, Cape	Kaapse Slopeend	Anas smithii	5.25	3	3
201		Gryslaksman	Lanius minor	1.43	1	0
202	Shrike, Red-backed	Rooiruglaksman	Lanius collurio	4.345	2	0
203	Snipe, African	Afrikaanse Snip	Gallinago nigripennis	7.78	4	3
204	Sparrow, Cape	Gewone Mossie	Passer melanurus	82.79	5	4
205	Sparrow, House	Huismossie	Passer domesticus	59.125	4	4
206	Sparrow, Southern Grey-headed	Gryskopmossie	Passer diffusus	34.565	4	4
207	Sparrowhawk, Black	Swartsperwer	Accipiter melanoleucus	2.26	3	3
208	Sparrowhawk, Little	Kleinsperwer	Accipiter minullus	1.59	3	3
209		Ovambosperwer	Accipiter	8.805	4	4
	Ovambo		ovampensis			
	Spoonbill, African	Lepelaar	Platalea alba	11.07	3	0
	Spurfowl, Swainson's	Bosveldfisant	Pternistis swainsonii	41.945	4	4
	Starling, Cape Glossy	Kleinglansspreeu	Lamprotornis nitens	62.56	4	4
	Starling, Pied	Witgatspreeu	Spreo bicolor	25.365	3	2
214	Starling, Red-winged	Rooivlerkspreeu	Onychognathus morio	15.315	4	1
215	Starling, Wattled	Lelspreeu	Creatophora cinerea	1.495	2	1
216	Stilt, Black-winged	Rooipootelsie	Himantopus himantopus	10.995	3	2
217	Stint, Little	Kleinstrandloper	Calidris minuta	2.77	3	0
218		Gewone Bontrokkie	Saxicola torquatus	50.925	4	4
	Stork, Abdim's	Kleinswartooievaar	Ciconia abdimii	0.435	0	0
220	Stork, Black	Grootswartooievaar	Ciconia nigra	0.11	0	0
221	Stork, Marabou	Maraboe	Leptoptilos crumeniferus	0.14	0	0
222	Stork, Saddle-billed	Saalbekooievaar	Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis	0.02	0	0
		Witooievaar	Ciconia ciconia	4.87	1	0
223	Stork, White	WILOUIEVaal				
223 224		Nimmersat	Mycteria ibis	0.02	0	0
224						
224 225	Stork, Yellow-billed	Nimmersat	Mycteria ibis Chalcomitra	0.02	0	0
224 225	Stork, Yellow-billed Sunbird, Amethyst Sunbird, Malachite	Nimmersat Swartsuikerbekkie	Mycteria ibis Chalcomitra amethystina	0.02 31.435	0 5	0 4
224 225 226	Stork, Yellow-billed Sunbird, Amethyst Sunbird, Malachite Sunbird, White- bellied	Nimmersat Swartsuikerbekkie Jangroentjie	Mycteria ibis Chalcomitra amethystina Nectarinia famosa	0.02 31.435 0.98	0 5 1	0 4 1

230	Swallow, Lesser	Kleinstreepswael	Hirundo abyssinica	24.11	4	4
231	Striped Swallow, Red-	Rooiborsswael	Hirundo semirufa	1.71	2	1
232	,	Witkeelswael	Hirundo albigularis	41.715	5	4
233	1 /	Kaapse Rietsanger	Acrocephalus	36.545	4	4
234	Lesser Swamphen, African Purple	Grootkoningriethaan	gracilirostris Porphyrio madagascariensis	10.385	2	2
235	Swift, African Black	Swartwindswael	Apus barbatus	1.97	2	0
	Swift, Common	Europese Windswael	Apus apus	2.235	2	0
237	Swift, Horus	Horuswindswael	Apus horus	4.355	2	2
	·	Kleinwindswael	Apus affinis	38.185	4	4
	•	Witkruiswindswael	Apus caffer	41.54	5	4
240	Tchagra, Black- crowned	Swartkroontjagra	Tchagra senegalus	2.265	2	2
241	Tchagra, Brown- crowned	Rooivlerktjagra	Tchagra australis	0.795	1	1
242	Teal, Cape	Teeleend	Anas capensis	1.405	1	1
243	Teal, Hottentot	Gevlekte Eend	Anas hottentota	1.25	1	1
244	Teal, Red-billed	Rooibekeend	Anas erythrorhyncha	5.87	3	3
245	Tern, Whiskered	Witbaardsterretjie	Chlidonias hybrida	4.01	2	0
246	Tern, White-winged	Witvlerksterretjie	Chlidonias Ieucopterus	1.94	1	0
247	Thick-knee, Spotted	Gewone Dikkop	Burhinus capensis	38.085	4	4
248	Thrush, Karoo	Geelbeklyster	Turdus smithi	72.53	4	4
249	,	Rooibeklyster	Turdus libonyanus	9.765	3	3
250	Tinkerbird, Yellow- fronted	Geelblestinker	Pogoniulus chrysoconus	0.045	3	3
251	Tit-babbler, Chestnut-vented	Bosveldtjeriktik	Parisoma subcaeruleum	13.99	2	2
252	Turtle-dove, Cape	Gewone Tortelduif	Streptopelia capicola	89.2	5	4
253	Vulture, Cape	Kransaasvoel	Gyps coprotheres	0.02	0	0
254	Wagtail, African Pied	Bontkwikkie	Motacilla aguimp	0.295	1	1
255	Wagtail, Cape	Gewone Kwikkie	Motacilla capensis	71.68	5	4
256	Warbler, Garden	Tuinsanger	Sylvia borin	2.485	1	0
257	Warbler, Marsh	Europese Rietsanger	Acrocephalus palustris	4.435	2	1
258	Warbler, River	Sprinkaansanger	Locustella fluviatilis	0.6	1	0
259	Warbler, Sedge	Europese Vleisanger	Acrocephalus schoenobaenus	0.905	1	0
260	Warbler, Willow	Hofsanger	Phylloscopus trochilus	19.83	4	0
261	Waxbill, Blue	Gewone Blousysie	Uraeginthus	0.22	2	2

			angolensis				
262			Estrilda astrild	25.825 5		4	
263			Amandava subflava         6.285		4	4	
264			Ploceus capensis	17.575 4 4		4	
265	· · · · ·		Amblyospiza albifrons	26.125	4	4	
266	Wheatear, Capped	Hoeveldskaapwagter	Oenanthe pileata	4.4	2	2	
267	Wheatear, Mountain	Bergwagter	Oenanthe monticola	16.625	2	2	
268	White-eye, Cape	Kaapse Glasogie	Zosterops virens	78.16	5	4	
269	White-eye, OrangeGariepglasogieRiverImage: State of the s		Zosterops pallidus	39.31	4 4		
270	Whydah, Pin-tailed	Koningrooibekkie	Vidua macroura	28.25	5	4	
271	Widowbird, Long- tailed	Langstertflap	Euplectes progne	26.705	4	4	
272	Widowbird, Red- collared	Rooikeelflap	Euplectes ardens	12.365	4	4	
273	Widowbird, White- winged	Witvlerkflap	Euplectes albonotatus	2.695	4	4	
274	Wood-hoopoe, Green	Rooibekkakelaar	Phoeniculus purpureus	48.34	4	4	
275	Woodpecker, Cardinal	Kardinaalspeg	Dendropicos fuscescens	9.875	4	4	
276	Woodpecker, Golden-tailed	Goudstertspeg	Campethera abingoni	1.525	2	2	
277	Wryneck, Red- throated	Draaihals	Jynx ruficollis	16.355	3	3	
				0	17 Species (6.2%)	60 Species (22.7%)	
				1	52 Species (18.7%)	53 Species (19.2%)	
Totals	Totals			2	44 Species (15.9%)	29 Species (9.4%)	
	-			3	53 Species (19.2%)	46 Species (16.6%)	
				4	70 Species (25.2%)	85 Species (30.7%)	
				5	41 Species (14.8%)	4 Species (1.4%)	
Total Re	d Data Species Recorde	ed for 2628AA QDS	23			i	

Habitat Preference – HP, Breeding –Br. Reporting Rate – Rep Rate %

The reporting rate is calculated as follows: Total number of cards on which a species was reported (SABAP1) x 100  $\div$  total number of cards submitted for the particular grid cell + the total number of cards on which a species was reported (SABAP2) x 100  $\div$  total number of cards submitted for the particular grid cell + the total number of cards on which a species was

### **Red Data Bird Species**

Red Data bird species previously recorded within the 2628AA QDS according to Harrison et al (1997), Tarboton et al (1987) (Table2).

	Species name	Latest Date Record (Year)	Red Data: (Regional; Global)	Taxonomic name	Rep Rate (%)	HP	E
1.	Crane, Blue	2016	NT, VU	Anthropoides paradiseus	0.5	0	(
2.	Duck, Maccoa	2015	NT, NT	Oxyura maccoa	1.08	1	1
3.	Eagle, Martial	Prior to 2007	EN, VU	Polemaetus bellicosus	0.02	0	C
4.	Eagle, Verreauxs'	Prior to 2007	VU, LC	Aquila verreauxii	0.02	0	0
5.	Falcon, Lanner	2016	VU, LC	Falco biarmicus	0.62	1	(
6.	Falcon, Red-footed	2016	NT, NT	Falco vespertinus	0.14	1	(
7.	Flamingo, Greater	2015	NT, LC	Phoenicopterus ruber	1.96	1	(
8.	Flamingo, Lesser	Prior to 2007	NT, NT	Phoenicopterus minor	0.065	0	(
9.	Grass-owl, African	2012	VU, LC	Tyto capensis	0.38	0	(
10.	Kingfisher, Half-collared	2016	NT, LC	Alcedo semitorquata	0.405	2	
11.	Korhaan, White-bellied	Prior to 2007	VU, LC	Eupodotis senegalensis	1.195	0	(
12.	Lark, Melodious	Prior to 2007	LC, NT	Mirafra cheniana	0.15	1	-
13.	Marsh-harrier, African	Prior to 2007	EN, LC	Circus ranivorus	0.11	0	(
14.	Painted-snipe, Greater	Prior to 2007	NT, LC	Rostratula benghalensis	0.45	1	(
15.	Pratincole, Black-winged	Prior to 2007	NT, NT	Glareola nordmanni	0.02	0	(
16.	Roller, European	Prior to 2007	NT, LC	Coracias garrulus	0.15	0	(
17.	Secretarybird,	Prior to 2007	VU, VU	Sagittarius serpentarius	0.37	0	(
18.	Stork, Abdim's	Prior to 2007	VU, VU	Ciconia abdimii	0.435	0	(
19.	Stork, Black	Prior to 2007	VU, LC	Ciconia nigra	0.11	0	(
20.	Stork, Marabou	2015	NT, LC	Leptoptilos crumeniferus	0.14	0	(
21.		Prior to 2007	EN, LC	Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis	0.02	0	(
22.	Stork, Yellow-billed	Prior to 2007	EN, LC	Mycteria ibis	0.02	0	(
23.	Vulture, Cape	2013	EN, EN	Gyps coprotheres	0.02	0	(

### Table 2: Red Data bird species recorded for the 2628AA QDS to date.

Red data species Categories for the Birds of Southern Africa (Birdlife South Africa 2015)

LC = Least Concern, NT = Near Threatened, VU = Vulnerable, EN = Endangered, CR = Critically Endangered.

Bokamoso Environmental Consultants: Specialist Division

A total of 23 Red Data species have previously been recorded within the 2628AA QDS (**Table 2**). Fourteen of which have not yet been recorded within the 2600\_2805 pentad since the commencement of the South African Bird Atlas Project 2 in 2007; therefore these species are highly unlikely to recur as they have not been recorded in the pentad within the past 9 years. This could be as a result of various factors such as, habitat loss, degradation or fragmentation. Nine of the 23 species have been recorded during the past five years, however, the reporting rates of these species are extremely low and they are unlikely to occur on the study area. Of the above named Red Data species, only the Half-collared Kingfisher could potentially be resident on the study area. The southern boundary of the study area boarders the Jukskei River which could be considered the preferred habitat for the Half-collared Kingfisher. The stretch of the Jukskei River bordering the study area is however highly polluted, thus the probability of this species occurring is unlikely, however it's occurrence cannot be ruled out entirely. The water quality itself does not affect this species directly but rather its food source which in turn has a negative effect, forcing it move. The unlikely occurrence of this species can also be as a result of the variability of water levels and un-deterministic flooding of the river due to inappropriate storm water management. This will invariably affect the breeding habitat which could deter this species from utilising the area.

### 6. Findings

The distinct habitats identified on the study area contain a large variety of bird species, approximately 135, with habitats ranging from grassland, savanna, riverine, wetland associated species as well as species adapted to a disturbed and/ or transformed environments. Although some parts of the study area can be deemed as the preferred habitat for certain Red Data species previously recorded within the QDS, the surrounding land use and disturbance in the form of roads, urbanization, pollution and habitat transformation through alien vegetation infestation and man-made barriers, significantly reduces the probable occurrence of these mostly specialized and localized species. Only the Half-collared Kingfisher can be expected to occur on the study area provided that proper rehabilitation of the stretch of the Jukskei River bordering the Southern part of the study area is carried out.

### 7. Limitations

The bulk of the data used to conclude the distribution of Red Data species were sourced by making use of the SABAP 1 and 2 data basis. Any limitations in the above mentioned studies will in effect have implications on the findings and conclusion of this assessment. Furthermore this avifaunal assessment was conducted during April; hence the survey was done outside the main breeding period of the local bird species. Moreover, most of the Palearctic and intra-Africa migratory bird species have started their migration to the North by this time. With respect to this assessment the implications of not being able to record migratory bird species will be minimal, seeing as most are threatened in their Northern hemisphere distributions.

Limited time to conduct the survey could potentially result in not recording all species within the study area. Three and a half hours were spent on site while conducting this avifaunal assessment. As a result of the small size of the study area as well as the amount of disturbance on the study area, three hours was deemed sufficient time to record all the resident bird species on and around the study area.

### 8. Recommendations

- Prior to any activities commencing on site, all construction staff should be briefed in an environmental induction regarding the environmental status and requirements of the site. This should include providing general guidelines for minimizing environmental damage during construction, as well as education with regards to basic environmental ethics, such as the prevention of littering, lighting of fires, etc.
- Induction should be done for all civil contractors and for each building contractor prior to them commencing on site.
- Areas where construction is to take place should be clearly demarcated and fenced off, all areas outside that of the defined works should be deemed no-go areas.
- All construction activities must be restricted to the demarcated areas to ensure that no further disturbance into the surrounding vegetation or habitat takes place.
- It is recommended that prior to the commencement of construction activities' initial clearing of all alien vegetation should take place.
- No vehicles should be allowed to move in or through the drainage line. This will cause destruction of faunal habitat and will leave notable scares on site.
- The contractor must ensure that no faunal species are trapped, killed or in any way disturbed during construction. Collecting of eggs such as Guineafowl and duck eggs present on site should not be tolerated.
- It is recommended that all concrete and cement works be restricted to areas of low ecological sensitivity and defined on site and clearly demarcated. Cement powder has a high alkalinity pH rating, which can contaminate and affect both soil and water pH dramatically. A shift in the pH can have serious consequences on the functioning of soil, vegetation and fauna.
- To ensure minimal disturbance of avifaunal species it is recommended that construction should take place during winter, outside the breeding season of the species present on site.
- Construction, vegetation clearing and top soil clearing should commence from a predetermined location and gradually commence to ensure that birds and other fauna present on the site have enough time to relocate.
- When construction is completed, disturbed areas should be rehabilitated using vegetation cleared prior to construction to ensure that the habitat stays intact and that faunal species present on the site before construction took place, return to the area.
- The section of the Jukskei River bordering the study area on the South should be rehabilitated and pollution prevention method must be put in place to prevent further degradation of the habitat.
- It is recommended that no construction takes place within 32 meters of the Jukskei River as well as within 32 meters of the western edge of the drainage line, as this area contains signs of a seasonal wetland. The Eastern side of the drainage line does not require a buffer.

### 9. Conclusion

The largest part of the study area supports a number of widespread grassland bird species such as Widowbirds, Bishops, Lapwings and Weaver with other species like African Stonechat, Pipits and Cape Longclaw scattered throughout the study area at a lower frequency. Other species such as Dark-capped Bulbul, Karoo Thrush, Barbets, Southern Boubou, Flycatchers, Honeyguides, etcetera occurring on the study area are mostly confined to the Rocky outcrop and the Riverine area where large indigenous and alien trees are present. These species include; Cisticolas, Prinias, Bulbuls, Dove's, Ducks, Ibis etc. None of the bird species recorded or considered to have a high occurrence probability is of conservation concern.

The Riverine area and the Drainage Line do however provide the optimal habitat for a number of widespread species and the Riverine area could potentially support the Red-listed Half-collared Kingfisher. For these reasons the Riverine area and Drainage line are considered to be of high ecological sensitivity.

Due to the near natural state of the habitat, the Eastern Grassland and the Rocky outcrop was deemed to have moderate sensitivity in terms of avifauna richness, the rest of the study area was judged to have a low ecological and avifaunal sensitivity level (**Figure 9**). Should development take place, it is suggested that no disturbance occurs within the Riverine and Drainage line areas. None of the 23 Red Data avifaunal species recorded for the 2628AA QDS are likely to occur on the study area, with the exception of the Half-collared Kingfisher, provided that proper rehabilitation of the Riverine area is implemented. Most of the Red Data species recorded for the 2628AA QDS were recorded before 2007 of which many of these species were probably not recorded on the study area. Although the Riverine habitat is the preferred habitat for the Half-collared Kingfisher, this bird is unlikely to occur as a result of the highly polluted state of the river. In conclusion, apart from the Half-collared Kingfisher, no evidence in the form of suitable breeding, roosting and foraging habitat was found on the study area to support the presence or probable occurrence of any Red Data avifaunal species.

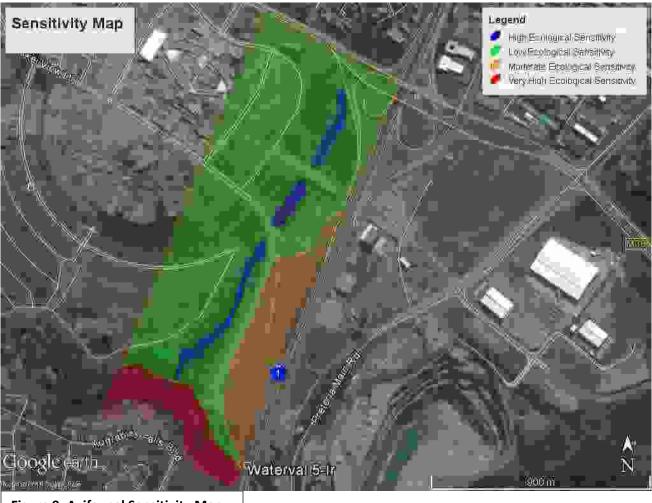


Figure 9: Avifaunal Sensitivity Map

### 10. Literature Sources

- Barnes, K.N., (ed.) 2000. The Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swasiland. BirdLife South Africa, Johannesburg.
- BirdLife South Africa. 2016. BirdLife South Africa official Checklist of Birds in South Africa 2016. http://www.birdlife.org.za/publications/checklists
- GDARD. 2014. Technical report for the Gauteng Conservation Plan (Gauteng C-Plan v3.3). Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Nature Conservation Directorate. 60 pages.
- GDARD. 2014. Requirements for Biodiversity Assessments version 3. Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Biodiversity Management Directorate. 24 pages.
- Harrison, J.A., Allan, D.G., Underhill, L.G., Herremans, M., Tree, A.J. Parker, V. & Brown, C.J. (eds.). 1997. *The Atlas of Southern African Birds.* Vol. 1 & 2. BirdLife South Africa, Johannesburg.
- Hockey, P.A.R., Dean, W.R.J. & Ryan, P.G. 2005. *Roberts Birds of Southern Africa VIIth Edition*, The Trustees of the John Voelcker Bird Book Fund, Cape Town
- Marais, M & Peacock, F., 2008. *The Chamberlain guide to Birding Gauteng*, Mirafra Publishing, CTP Book Printers, Cape Town.
- Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) 2006. The vegetation of South Arica, Lesotho and Swasiland. Strelitzia 19. South Africa National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Sibali, L.L., Okwonkwo, J.O. and McCrindle, R.I., 2008. Determination of selected organochlorine pesticide (OCP) compounds from the Jukskei River catchment area in Gauteng, South Africa. Water SA, 34(5), pp.611-621.
- Sinclair I., & Hockey P & Tarboton, W. 2011. Sasol Birds of Southern Africa. Struik, Cape Town.
- Southern African Bird Atlas Project 2. South Africa, Lesotho, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, Zambia. 2016. Animal Demography Unit. University of Cape Town. www.sabap2.adu.org.za. accessed on 28 March 2016.
- Tarboton, W., Kemp, M.I., & Kemp, A.C. 1987. Birds of the Transvaal. Transvaal Museum, Pretoria.
- Taylor, M.R., Peacock, F. & Wanless, R.M. 2015. The 2015 Eskom Red Data Book of BIRDS of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. BirdLife South Africa. Gauteng.

# DRAFT Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) For Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5IR



BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS & ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS

P.O. BOX 11375 MAROELANA 0161

TEL: (012) 346 3810 Fax: 086 570 5659 Email: Lizelleg@mweb.co.za

May 2016 Ref No: 006/16-17/E0010

# **Table of Contents**

1.	Pro	oject	t Outline
1	.1	Bad	ckground4
1	2	Pro	oject description4
1	3	Red	ceiving Environment6
2.	EM	Pr (	Dbjectives and context 8
3.	Мо	nito	pring 8
3	8.1	Ro	es and responsibilities
3	8.2	Lin	es of Communication11
3	8.3	Rej	porting Procedures to the Developer11
3	8.4	Site	e Instruction Entries11
3	8.5	ESA	A/ESO (Environmental Site Officer) Diary Entries11
3	8.6	Me	thods Statements11
3	8.7	Red	cord Keeping12
3	8.8	Act	
	3.8	.1	The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No: 36 of 1998)12
	3.8	.2	Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (Act 45 of 1965)12
	3.8	.3	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)13
	3.8 200	.4 )8)	The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 14
	3.8	.5	The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)15
	3.8	.6	National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act No. 101, 1998)15
	3.8	.7	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983) 16
	3.8	.8	National Environmental Management Act: Biodiversity Act (Act
	No.	. 10	of 2004)16
	3.8	.9	National Spatial Biodiversity assessment
	3.8	.10	Protected Species – Provincial Ordinances17
			National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, Act No. 57 of 2003)17

	3.8	.12 Heritage Act	17
	3.8	.13 Gauteng Province Environmental Management Framework	
	(GI	PEMF)	18
	3.8	.14 Gauteng Conservation Plan (C-Plan)	18
4.	Pro	oject activities	19
4	ł.1	Construction Phase	19
4	ł.2	Operational Phase	42
5.	Pro	ocedures for environmental incidents	46
	5.1	Leakages and spills	46
	5.2	Failure of erosion/sediment control devices	46
	5.3	Bank/slope failure	46
	5.4	Discovery of rare or endangered species	46
6.	EM	Pr review	47

# 1. Project Outline

#### 1.1 Background

**Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC** were appointed by Atterbury Waterfall Investment Company (PTY) LTD to conduct an Amendment **Environmental Authorisation** for the Proposed Mixed-use Development for which Environmental Authorisation was granted under Reference Number GAUT 002/05-06/1476.

This is a Draft Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), as part of the Amendment Application, and it will be finalised when the Impact Assessment has been completed and more detail on associated impacts are available.

#### **1.2 Project description**

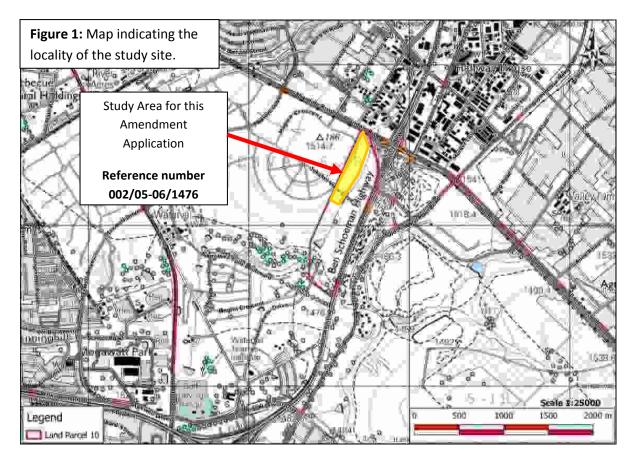
The Proposed Mixed-use Development is situated on portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5IR in Midrand, Gauteng, just south of Allandale Road and west of the N1 freeway. The study site falls in the jurisdiction of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality. *(Refer to Figure 1 for the Locality Map and Figure 2 for the Aerial Map).* 

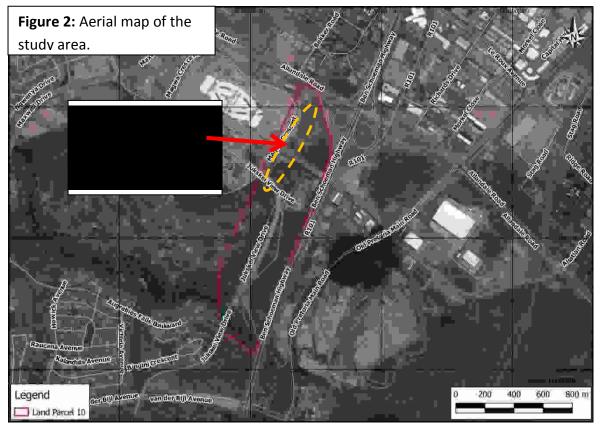
#### Timeframe for construction:

The construction timeframe for the development that will encroach onto the 30m wetland buffer will be determined by the potential tenants/ new occupants of the structures to be erected. The applicant already negotiated with several big tenants that are interested to occupy the proposed new structures, but the construction and occupation timeframes of the various tenants/ occupants can only be finalized once delegated authority agreed to the relaxation of the 30m buffer,

At this stage the applicant is planning to develop the area within the next 5-10 years and the storm water management and rehabilitation measures will be implemented per phase to be developed. It is also important to note that the some of the maintenance and rehabilitation measures will be applied from the outset and will be implemented in an on-going basis. The measures to be implemented in an on-going basis are highlighted in green in the EMPr to follow. This EMPr will be a binding document for purposes of compliance.

**Take note:** There is already an approved Rehabilitation Plan and EMPr for the study area and no amendments to these plans will be required. However, a new Rehabilitation Plan and EMPr which will specifically be applicable to the relaxation of the 30m buffer area, potential impacts associated with the proposed development activities within the 30m buffer and to additional rehabilitation works and proposed mitigation measures required within the watercourse to accommodate the hydrological changes. This will be submitted as part of the amendment environmental authorisation, Bokamoso therefore request that GDARD regard this as supplementary documentation to the existing Rehabilitation Plan and EMPr which have already been approved and implemented in the former authorisations.





#### **1.3** Receiving Environment

#### Hydrology:

- A perennial river and man-made/ artificial wetland occurs within the study area.
- The perennial river is situated downstream (south of the study area) of the wetland.

#### Wetland:

- The Hydropedology based Wetland Buffer Assessment and Management Report done by **TerraSoil Science** indicate that the wetland area has been transformed significantly through historical anthropological activities in the form of urban infrastructure development and storm water modifications
- The water course/wetland area towards the north of the study area has been rehabilitated to accommodate more water and attenuate water energy and flow.
- The site requires very significant and focussed storm water planning and intervention for the stabilisation of the watercourse as well as prevention of sediment generation.
- Further downstream rehabilitation might still be needed to compensate for the additional storm water runoff created by the removal of the wetland buffer.

#### Geology and Soils:

- The Halfway House Granite Dome Catena is a well-studied example of a quartz dominated Bb catena.
- The soils in the drainage feature are predominantly high clay content swelling soils with vertic properties.
- Vertic soils are highly erodible once disturbed which could cause rapid degradation of the watercourse once storm water volumes increase following surface sealing in the wetland buffer zone and its surrounding areas.

#### Flora:

The Proposed Development falls in the Egoli Granite Grassland vegetation unit which is regarded as Endangered (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). According to **Bokamoso Environmental Specialist Division** the rehabilitated wetland area is dominated by *Cyperus* sp., *Fuirena* sp., *Imperata cylindrical, Schoenoplectus* sp., and *Typha capensis*. Some alien species such as *Ipomoea purpurea, Tagetes minuta, Verbena* spp. and *Xanthium spinosum* also occur. Indigenous trees such as *Celtis africana, Combretum erythrophyllum, Olea europaea* subsp. *africana, Searsia lancea* and *Vachellia karroo* were planted on the embankments of the wetland to stabilise the soil.

#### Fauna:

All the fauna studies were conducted by **Bokamoso Environmental: Specialist Division.** Both the drainage line and the riverine habitat provide important ecological functions in terms of connectivity and as such both are considered to be highly sensitive from a faunal perspective regardless of their current state.

#### <u>Birds</u>

Birds species that can possibly occur in and around the study area include Widowbirds, Bishops, Lapwings, Weaver, African Stonechat, Pipits Dark-capped Bulbul, Karoo Thrush, Barbets, Southern Boubou, Flycatchers, Honeyguides and Cape Longclaw. None of the bird species recorded or considered to have a high occurrence probability is of conservation concern; however the Jukskeiriver could potentially support the Red-listed Half-collared Kingfisher. None of the 23 Red Data avifaunal species recorded for the 2628AA QDS are likely to occur on the study area, with the exception of the Half-collared Kingfisher, provided that proper rehabilitation of the riverine area is implemented. In addition, the wetland area provides the optimal habitat for a number of widespread species. Both the riverine and wetland area is considered to be of high importance for the protection of avifauna species.

#### <u>Mammals</u>

The drainage line and riverine habitat have the potential to support sensitive species and/or species with conservation concerns (Vlei Rats and Otters). None of these species are believed to occur at present on account of the fairly recent construction activities within with the drainage line as well as the polluted and degraded state of the riverine habitat. No Red-listed mammal species was recorded for this site, however both the riverine and wetland area is considered to be of high importance for the protection of mammal species.

#### **Amphibians and Reptiles**

Five species of amphibians and three species of reptiles were given a high probability of occurring in the riverine area (*Refer to Annexure*). No threatened species is known to occur in the area.

#### Invertebrates:

The presence of aquatic invertebrate species provides immediate evidence for the existence of a watercourse. Species such as *Crocothemis* which are dependent on wetland habitats makes it necessary to preserve the wetland. No sensitive invertebrate species were recorded or are expected to occur within the study area.

#### Visual:

The Proposed Development will consist of numerous prominent building structures which will be highly visible to the surrounding area, including the Ben Schoeman N1 highway. However, the proposed development is situated on probably one of the busiest areas in the country (between Pretoria and Johannesburg in the highest economic province in the country) will improve the aesthetic value of the area and may even contribute to the 'sense of place' if adequate measures as described later in this document are taken into consideration.

## 2. EMPr Objectives and context

#### **Objectives**

The objectives of this plan are to:

- Identify the possible environmental impacts of the proposed activity;
- Develop measures to minimise, mitigate and manage these impacts;
- Meet the requirements of the Environmental Authorisation of GDARD and requirements of other Authorities; and
- Monitor the project.

#### EMPr context

This EMPr fits into the overall planning process of the project by carrying out the conditions of consent set out by the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development. In addition, all mitigation measures recommended in the Amended Environmental Authorisation report should also be adhered to.

This EMPr addresses the following two phases of the development:

- Construction phase; and
- Operational phase.

### 3. Monitoring

In order for the EMPr to be successfully implemented all the role players involved must have a clear understanding of their roles and responsibilities in the project.

These role players may include the Authorities (A), other Authorities (OA), Developer/ Proponent (D), Environmental Control Officer (ECO), Project Manager (PM), Contractors (C), Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and Environmental Site Officer (ESO). Landowners, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and the relevant environmental and project specialists are also important role players.

#### 3.1 Roles and responsibilities

#### **Developer (D)**

The developer is ultimately accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMP and conditions contained in the Environmental Authorisation. The developer must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO), for the duration of the pre-construction and construction phases, to ensure compliance with the requirements of this EMPr. The developer must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team.

#### Project Manager (PM)

The Project Manager is responsible for the coordination of various activities and ensures compliance with this EMPr through delegation of the EMPr to the contractors and monitoring of performance as per the Environmental Control Officer's monthly reports.

#### Environmental Control Officer (ECO)

An independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) shall be appointed, for the duration of the pre-construction and construction phases of the development, by the developer to ensure compliance with the requirements of this EMPr.

- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that the contractor is aware of all the specifications pertaining to the project.
- Any damage to the environment must be repaired as soon as possible after consultation between the Environmental Control Officer, Consulting Engineer and Contractor.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that the developer staff and/or contractor are adhering to all stipulations of the EMPr.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall be responsible for monitoring the EMP throughout the project by means of site visits and meetings. This should be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall be responsible for the environmental training program.

- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that all clean up and rehabilitation or any remedial action required, are completed prior to transfer of properties.
- A post construction environmental audit is to be conducted to ensure that all conditions in the EMPr have been adhered to.

#### Contractor (C):

The contractors shall be responsible for ensuring that all activities on site are undertaken in accordance with the environmental provisions detailed in this document and that the sub-contractors and laborers are duly informed of their roles and responsibilities in this regard.

The contractor will be required, where specified to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented.

The contractors will be responsible for the cost of rehabilitation of any environmental damage that may result from non-compliance with the environmental regulations.

#### **Environmental Site Officer (ESO):**

The ESO is appointed by the developer and then finally the home owner as his/her environmental representative to monitor, review and verify compliance with the EMPr by the contractor. The ESO is not an independent appointment but must be a member of the contractor's management team. The ESO must ensure that he/she is involved at all phases of the construction (from site clearance to rehabilitation).

#### Authority (A):

The authorities are the relevant environmental department that has issued the Environmental Authorization. The authorities are responsible for ensuring that the monitoring of the EMPr and other authorization documentation is carried out by means of reviewing audit reports submitted by the ECO and conducting regular site visits.

#### **Other Authorities (OA):**

Other authorities are those that may be involved in the approval process of the EMPr.

#### Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP):

According to Section 1 of NEMA the definition of an Environmental Assessment Practitioner is "the individual responsible for the planning, management and coordination of Environmental Impact Assessments, Strategic Environmental Assessments, Environmental Management Programmes or any other appropriate environmental instruments through regulations".

#### 3.2 Lines of Communication

The Environmental Control Officer in writing should immediately report any breach of the EMPr to the Project Manager. The Project Manager should then be responsible for rectifying the problem on-site after discussion with the contractor. Should this require additional cost, then the developer should be notified immediately before any additional steps are taken.

#### 3.3 **Reporting Procedures to the Developer**

Any pollution incidents must be reported to the Environmental Control Officer immediately (within 12 hours). The Environmental Control Officer shall report to the Developer on a regular basis (site meetings).

#### 3.4 Site Instruction Entries

The site instruction book entries will be used for the recording of general site instructions as they relate to the works on site. There should be issuing of stop work order for the purposes of immediately halting any activities of the contractor that may pose environmental risk.

#### 3.5 ESA/ESO (Environmental Site Officer) Diary Entries

Each of these books must be available in duplicate, with copies for the Engineer and Environmental Site Officer. These books should be available to the authorities for inspection or on request. All spills are to be recorded in the ESA/Environmental Site Officer's dairy.

#### 3.6 Methods Statements

Methods statements from the contractor will be required for specific sensitive actions on request of the authorities or ESA/ESO (Environmental Site Officer). All method statements will form part of the EMPr documentation and are subject to all terms and conditions contained within the EMPr document. For each instance wherein it is requested that the contractor submit a method statement to the satisfaction of ESA/ESO, the format should clearly indicate the following:

- What a brief description of the work to be undertaken
- How a detailed description of the process of work, methods and materials
- Where a description / sketch map of the locality of work; and
- When the sequencing of actions with due commencement dates and completion date estimate.

The contractor must submit the method statement before any particular construction activity is due to start. Work may not commence until the method statement has been approved by the ESA/ESO.

#### 3.7 Record Keeping

All records related to the implementation of this Management Programme (e.g. site instruction book, ESA/ESO dairy, methods statements etc.) must be kept together in an office where it is safe and can be retrieved easily. These records should be kept for two years at any time be available for scrutiny by any relevant authorities.

#### 3.8 Acts

#### 3.8.1 The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No: 36 of 1998)

The purpose of this Act is to ensure that the nation's water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in ways that take into account, amongst other factors, the following:

- Meeting the basic human needs of present and future generations;
- Promoting equitable access to water;
- Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources;
- Facilitating social and economic development; and
- Providing for the growing demand for water use.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

This impact is not considered significant. The site borders a perennial river system and a rehabilitated wetland occurs on site. It will be necessary to apply for an amendment of the existing Section 21 (c) and (i) water-use licenses issued for the study area.

#### 3.8.2 Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (Act 45 of 1965)

The NEM: AQA serves to repeal the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (45 of 1965) and various other laws dealing with air pollution and it provides a more comprehensive framework within which the critical question of air quality can be addressed.

The purpose of the Act is to set norms and standards that relate to:

- Institutional frameworks, roles and responsibilities
- Air quality management planning
- Air quality monitoring and information management
- Air quality management measures
- General compliance and enforcement

Amongst other things, it is intended that the setting of norms and standards will achieve the following:

- The protection, restoration and enhancement of air quality in South Africa
- Increased public participation in the protection of air quality and improved public access to relevant and meaningful information about air quality
- The reduction of risks to human health and the prevention of the degradation of air quality.

The Act describes various regulatory tools that should be developed to ensure the implementation and enforcement of air quality management plans. These include:

- Priority Areas, which are air pollution 'hot spots'
- Listed Activities, which are 'problem' processes that require an Atmospheric Emission License
- Controlled Emitters, which includes the setting of emission standards for 'classes' of emitters, such as motor vehicles, incinerators, etc.
- Control of Noise
- Control of Odours.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Not significant - The Act has relevance to the proposed development during the construction phase. Dust pollution could be a concern primarily during the construction phase of the proposed project. Dust control would be adequately minimised during this phase by way of water spraying and possible dust-nets, when working close to existing residential dwellings or roads/highways. It is not foreseen that the proposed development would contribute significantly to pollution in terms of emissions and noise during its operational phase.

#### 3.8.3 National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)

The NEMA is primarily an enabling Act in that it provides for the development of environmental implementation plans and environmental management plans. The principles listed in the act serve as a general framework within which environmental management and implementation plans must be formulated.

The principles in essence state that environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern and that development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Significant - Section 28 (1) of NEMA stated that every person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

The EMPr is compiled in terms of Section 28 of NEMA.

#### 3.8.4 The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)

This Act came into effect on 11 June 2009. It aims to consolidate waste management in South Africa, and contains a number of commendable provisions, including:

- The establishment of a national waste management strategy, and national and provincial norms and standards for, amongst others, the classification of waste, waste service delivery, and tariffs for such waste services;
- Addressing reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste;
- The requirement for industry and local government to prepare integrated waste management plans;
- The establishment of control over contaminated land;
- Identifying waste management activities that requires a licence, which currently include facilities for the storage, transfer, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste on land;
- Co-operative governance in issuing licenses for waste management facilities, by means of which a licensing authority can issue an integrated or consolidated license jointly with other organs of state that has legislative control over the activity; and
- The establishment of a national waste information system.

On 3 July 2009 the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism promulgated a list of waste management activities that might have a detrimental effect on the environment. These listed activities provide the activities that require a Waste Management License. Two

Categories is specified: Category A and Category B. As part of Category A Waste Management License application a Basic Assessment in terms of Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) must be submitted to the relevant Authority. As part of a Category B Waste Management License a Scoping and EIA process in terms of Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) must be followed and submitted to the relevant Authority. On 29 November 2013 the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism amended the list of waste activities that might be detrimental to the environment.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

This impact is not considered significant. No Waste Management License is expected to be required during the construction or operational phase of the proposed development.

#### 3.8.5 The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)

This Act was introduced to provide for the core principles, mechanisms and processes that are necessary to enable municipalities to move progressively towards the social and economic upliftment of local communities, and ensure universal access to essential services that are affordable to all.

The proposed development will support the local authority in complying with the principles of the Municipal Systems Act, by assisting in providing the community with essential services, such as water and sewage infrastructure.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Significant - The proposed development will contribute to the municipal services in the area.

#### 3.8.6 National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act No. 101, 1998)

The purpose of this Act is to prevent and combat veld, forest and mountain fires throughout the Republic. Furthermore, the Act provides for a variety of institutions, methods and practices for achieving the prevention of fires.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Significant - Fires of construction workers may only be lit in the designated site camp as indicated in assistance with the ECO. It is important that a site development camp be located on a part of the application site that is already disturbed.

#### 3.8.7 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

This Act provides for control over the utilization of the natural agricultural resources of the Republic in order to promote the conservation of the soil, the water sources and the vegetation and the combating of weeds and invader plants; and for matters connected therewith.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

This impact is not considered significant. According to the Gauteng Agriculture Potential Atlas (GAPA 3) the study area has a very low agricultural potential.

# 3.8.8 National Environmental Management Act: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)

The purpose of the Biodiversity Act is to provide for the management of South Africa's biodiversity within the Framework of the NEMA and the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant National protection. As part of the implementation strategy, the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment was developed.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

This impact is not considered significant. Majority of the study area is regarded as degraded with some illegal dumping taking place in the Jukskeiriver. Some areas along the N4 highway is regarded as sensitive such as rocky outcrops and in addition to this area, the drainage line/watercourse should be regarded as sensitive.

#### 3.8.9 National Spatial Biodiversity assessment

The National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA) classifies areas as worthy of protection based on its biophysical characteristics, which are ranked according to priority levels.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Not Significant – Even though the proposed development is situated within the Endangered Egoli Granite Grassland vegetation type according to Mucina and Rutherford (2006) the natural vegetation of the study area is almost completely transformed.

#### **3.8.10 Protected Species – Provincial Ordinances**

Provincial ordinances were developed to protect particular plant species within specific provinces. The protection of these species is enforced through permitting requirements associated with provincial lists of protected species. Permits are administered by the Provincial Departments of Environmental Affairs.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Not significant – No Red List species were recorded on the study site. However, the wetland/watercourse and the perennial river towards the south of the study area should be regarded as sensitive.

# 3.8.11 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)

The purpose of this Act is to provide for the protection, conservation and management of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological biodiversity and its natural landscapes.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Not significant - The Application site is not located within any conservancy or protected area.

#### 3.8.12 Heritage Act

The National Heritage Resources Act legislates the necessity and heritage impact assessment in areas earmarked for development, which exceed 0.5ha. The Act makes provision for the potential destruction to existing sites, pending the archaeologist's recommendations through permitting procedures. Permits are administered by the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Not significant- No cultural/historical significant areas were identified with in the application site and thus no areas of historical or cultural value will be affected.

#### 3.8.13 Gauteng Province Environmental Management Framework (GPEMF)

The newly enacted GPEMF replaces all other Environmental Management Frameworks in the Gauteng Province, in terms of Regulation 5(4) of the Environmental Management Framework Regulations, 2010, published under Government Notice R547 in *Gazette* 33306 on 18 June 2010.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

From an institutional point of view, this site is also regarded as strategically located for urban development. The newly enacted Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework (GPEMF) placed the study area in Zone 1, which is an area in which development infill, densification and the concentration of urban development within the urban development zones will be supported and promoted. In this zone applicants are exempted from certain EIA Related listed activities, but the listed activities associated with a watercourse/ wetland will however still remain applicable.

#### 3.8.14 Gauteng Conservation Plan (C-Plan)

A systematic conservation plan for the Gauteng Province was undertaken by Gauteng Nature Conservation, a division within the Gauteng department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD). The Gauteng Conservation Plan version 3.3 (Gauteng C-Plan v3.3) was released in February 2012, and a technical report was made available in March 2014.

#### Impact on proposed Development:

Not significant – In the C-Plan, the study site is located in an important area. This is based on suitable habitat for Red and Orange List plant species and is considered as primary vegetation. However, only one Orange List species (*Hypoxis hemerocallidea*) was recorded during the plant species survey.

# 4. **Project activities**

### 4.1 Construction Phase

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
Contractors Camp	Vegetation and topsoil	To minimize damage to and loss of vegetation and retain quality of topsoil	<ol> <li>Site to be established under supervision of ECO.</li> <li>Clearing and relocation of plants to be undertaken in accordance with site specific requirements.</li> </ol>	Minimal vegetation removed/ damaged during site activities.	Contractor	As and when required
	Surface and ground water pollution	To minimize pollution of surface and Groundwater resources.	<ol> <li>Sufficient and temporary facilities including ablution facilities must be provided for construction workers operating on the site.</li> <li>A minimum of one chemical toilet shall be provided per 10 persons.</li> <li>The contractor shall keep the toilets in a clean, neat and hygienic condition.</li> <li>Toilets provided by the contractor must be easily accessible and a maximum of 50m</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>Effluents managed effectively.</li> <li>No pollution of water resources from site.</li> <li>Workforce use toilets provided.</li> </ul>	Contractor; ESO	As and when required

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul> <li>from the works area to ensure they are utilized. The contractor (who must use reputable toilet-servicing company) shall be responsible for the cleaning, maintenance and servicing of the toilets. The contractor (using reputable toilet-servicing company) shall ensure that all toilets are cleaned and emptied before the builders' or other public holidays.</li> <li>3) No person is allowed to use any other area than chemical toilets.</li> <li>4) No French drain systems may be installed.</li> <li>5) No chemical or waste water must be allowed to contaminate the run-off on site.</li> <li>6) Avoid the clearing of the site camp (of specific phase) or paved surfaces with soap.</li> </ul>			
		To minimize pollution of surface and Groundwater	1) Drip trays and/ or lined earth bunds must be provided under vehicles and equipment, to contain spills of hazardous materials such as fuel, oil and cement.	No pollution of the environment	Contractor; ESO	Daily

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
		resources due to spilling of materials.	<ol> <li>2) Repair and storage of vehicles only within the demarcated site area.</li> <li>3) Spill kits must be available on site.</li> <li>4) Oils and chemicals must be confined to specific secured areas within the site camp. These areas must be bunded with adequate containment (at least 1.5 times the volume of the fuel) for potential spills or leaks.</li> <li>5) All spilled hazardous substances must be contained in impermeable containers for removal to a licensed hazardous waste site.</li> <li>6) No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. The mechanic/ the mechanic of the appointed contractor must supply the environmental officer with a letter of confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are leak proof.</li> <li>7) No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.</li> </ol>			

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
		To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources by cement	The mixing of concrete shall only be done at specifically selected sites, as close as possible to the entrance, on mortar boards or similar structures to prevent run-off into drainage lines, streams and natural vegetation.	No evidence of contaminated soil on the construction site.	Contractor; ESO	Daily
		To minimize pollution of surface and Groundwater resources due to effluent.	No effluent (including effluent from any storage areas) may be discharged into any water surface or ground water resource.	No evidence of contaminated water resources.	Contractor; ESO	Daily
	Pollution of the environment	To prevent unhygienic usage on the site and pollution of the natural assets.	<ol> <li>Weather proof waste bins must be provided and emptied regularly.</li> <li>The contractor shall provide laborers to clean up the contractor's camp and construction site on a daily basis.</li> <li>Temporary waste storage points on the site should be determined. THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED AND LOCATED IN AREAS THAT IS ALREADY DISTURBED. These storage points should be accessible</li> </ol>	No waste bins overflowing No litter or building waste lying in or around the site	Contractor; ESO	Daily Weekly

vironment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
		<ul> <li>by waste removal trucks and these points should be located in already disturbed areas /areas not highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/ in areas where the wind direction will not carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent landowners. This site should comply with the following: <ul> <li>Skips for the containment and disposal of waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.;</li> <li>Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering;</li> <li>Bunded areas for containment and holding of dry building waste.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4) No solid waste may be disposed of on the site.</li> <li>5) No waste materials shall at any stage be disposed of in the open veld of adjacent properties.</li> <li>6) The storage of solid waste on the site, until such time as it may be disposed of,</li> </ul>			

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul><li>must be in a manner acceptable to the local authority and DWS.</li><li>7) Cover any wastes that are likely to wash away or contaminate storm water.</li></ul>			
		Recycle material where possible and correctly dispose of unusable wastes	<ol> <li>Waste shall be separated into recyclable and non-recyclable waste, and shall be separated as follows:         <ul> <li>General waste: including (but not limited to) construction rubble,</li> <li>Reusable construction material.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Recyclable waste shall preferably be deposited in separate bins.</li> <li>All solid waste including excess spoil (soil, rock, rubble etc) must be removed to a permitted waste disposal site on a weekly basis.</li> <li>No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.</li> </ol>	Sufficient containers available on site No visible signs of pollution	Contractor; ESO	Daily Weekly

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			5) Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. Provide information to ECO.			
	Waste	To keep the site clean and tidy. To ensure waste enters the appropriate waste stream in order to optimize recycling opportunities.	<ol> <li>Rubble must be removed from the construction site frequently and be disposed of at an approved dumping site.</li> <li>Sufficient and covered containers must be available on the construction site.</li> <li>Such containers are to be emptied frequently.</li> <li>All liquid effluent is to be disposed of in a manner approved of by the Local Authority.</li> <li>Material to be used as backfill during a later stage of the building construction must be covered with a layer of soil to prevent litter from being blown over the site and to prevent unhygienic conditions.</li> <li>Chemical containers and packaging brought onto the site must be removed for disposal at a suitable site.</li> </ol>		Contractor	Monitor daily

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	7) The burning of waste is prohibited.	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul> <li>8) Where possible, waste must be separated into clearly marked containers and subsequent recycling thereof must be a priority.</li> </ul>			
	Increased fire risk to site and surrounding areas	To decrease fire risk.	<ol> <li>Fires shall only be permitted in specifically designated areas and under controlled circumstances.</li> <li>Food vendors shall be allowed within specified areas.</li> <li>No wood may be collected from the site for fires.</li> <li>Fire extinguishers to be provided in all vehicles and fire beaters must be available on site.</li> <li>Emergency numbers/ contact details must be available on site, where applicable.</li> </ol>	No open fires on site that have been left unattended	Contractor	Monitor daily
Constructio n site	Geology and soils	To protect underground services from	Underground services should be treated appropriately prior to installation.	Underground services are not	Contractor	Monitor regularly/

May 2016

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or	Objective or	Mitigation measure	Performance	Responsi-	Frequenc
	issue	requirement		indicator	bility	y of Action
		alkaline or corrosive attack.		being corroded		as required
		To prevent the damage of the existing soils and geology.	1) The top layer of all areas to be excavated for the purposes of construction shall be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted.	Excavated materials correctly stockpiled	Contractor	Monitor daily
			2) All surfaces that are susceptible to erosion, shall be protected either by cladding with biodegradable material or with the top layer of soil being seeded with grass seed/planted with a suitable groundcover.	No signs of erosion		
		To prevent the loss of topsoil	1) Stockpiling will only be done in designated places where it will not interfere with the natural drainage paths of the environment.	Excavated materials correctly stockpiled	Contractor of the Individual Developer	Monitor daily
		To prevent siltation & water pollution.	2) In order to minimize erosion and siltation and disturbance to existing vegetation, it is recommended that stockpiling be done/ equipment is stored in already disturbed/	No visible signs of erosion and sedimentation		

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul> <li>exposed areas.</li> <li>3) Cover stockpiles and surround downhill sides with a sediment fence to stop materials washing away.</li> <li>4) Remove vegetation only in areas</li> </ul>	Minimal invasive weed growth		
			<ul><li>4) Remove vegetation only in areas designated during the planning stage.</li><li>5) Rehabilitation/ landscaping are to be done immediately after the involved works are completed.</li></ul>	Vegetation only removed in designated areas		
			6) All compacted areas should be ripped prior to them being rehabilitated/ landscaped by the contractor as appointed by the developer/ individual erf owner.			
			7) The top layer of all areas to be excavated must be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted. This stockpiled material should be used for the rehabilitation of the site and for landscaping purposes.			
			8) Strip topsoil at start of works and store in			

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul> <li>stockpiles no more than 1,5 m high in designated materials storage area.</li> <li>9) During the laying of any cables, pipelines or infrastructure (on or adjacent to the site) topsoil shall be kept aside to cover the disturbed areas immediately after such activities are completed.</li> </ul>			
	Erosion and siltation	To prevent erosion and siltation	<ol> <li>It is recommended that the construction of the development be done in phases.</li> <li>Each phase should be rehabilitated immediately after the construction for that phase has been completed. The rehabilitated areas should be maintained by the appointed rehabilitation contractor until a vegetative coverage of at least 80% has been achieved as appointed by the developer/ individual erf owner.</li> <li>Mark out the areas to be excavated.</li> <li>Large exposed areas during the construction phases should be limited. Where possible areas earmarked for construction during later phases should remain covered with vegetation coverage until the actual construction phase. This will prevent unnecessary erosion and siltation in these areas.</li> </ol>	No erosion scars No loss of topsoil All damaged areas successfully rehabilitated	Contractor ESO	Monitor daily

TYPE	Environment al risk or	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of
	issue	requirement		multator	binty	Action
			<ul> <li>5) Unnecessary clearing of vegetation resulting in exposed soil prone to erosive conditions should be avoided.</li> <li>6) All embankments must be adequately compacted and planted with indigenous grass and trees to stop any excessive soils erosion and scouring of the landscape if required.</li> <li>7) The eradication of alien vegetation should be followed up as soon as possible by replacement with indigenous vegetation to ensure quick and sufficient coverage of exposed areas by the individual erf owner.</li> <li>8) Storm water outlets shall be correctly designed to prevent any possible soil erosion.</li> <li>9) All surface run-offs shall be managed in such a way so as to ensure erosion of soil does not occur.</li> <li>10) Implementation of temporary storm water management measures that will help to reduce the speed of surface water by the individual erf owner / developer.</li> <li>11) All surfaces that are susceptible to erosion shall be covered with a suitable vegetative cover as soon as construction is completed by the individual erf owner /</li> </ul>			

ΤΥΡΕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			developer.			
	Stability of structures due to geology	To ensure stability of structures	Preventative foundation designs shall be done. Detailed foundation inspections should be carried out at the time of construction to identify any variances and adjust foundation designs accordingly if need be. The foundation recommendations from the geotechnical engineers must be adhered to.		Engineers; Contractor; Individual Developer	When required
	Seepage of groundwater into excavations	To ensure that excavations do not become flooded	Provision should be made for the removal of groundwater from excavations.		Contractor	Monitor daily
	Cracking of structures	To ensure that built structures do not crack due to collapsible soils and settlement	1)The floors of foundation excavations should be compacted by a hand-operated vibratory roller or else by a machine equivalent to a Wacker Rammer (a mechanised tamping device); a test section should firstly be compacted under supervision of the Engineer in order to determine the number of roller passes. The structures may then be constructed by conventional means.	Built structures show no sign of cracks	Engineer; Contractor	As required

TYPE	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			Additional precautionary measures that can be employed are: 2) The provision of expansion joints in the walls of structures; 3) A concrete walkway of 1,0m in width around the perimeter of each structure; and 4) The shaping of the walkway and the ground surface in the vicinity of the structures so as to drain water away from each structure so that no ponding of surface water can take place in the vicinity of the structures.			
	Hydrology	To minimise pollution of soil, surface and groundwater	<ol> <li>Increased run-off during construction must be managed using berms and other suitable structures as required to ensure flow velocities are reduced.</li> <li>The contractor shall ensure that excessive quantities of sand, silt and silted water do not enter the storm water system.</li> </ol>	No visible signs of erosion. No visible signs of pollution	Contractor	Monitor daily
	Wetland	Preserving River and Wetland areas.	1) The rehabilitated wetland area should be clearly marked prior to construction. This area is strictly excluded from development	No visible signs of pollution	Contractor	

TYPE	Environment	<b>Objective or</b>	Mitigation measure	Performance	Responsi-	Frequenc
	al risk or	requirement		indicator	bility	y of
	issue					Action
			and should remain open space during the			
			proposed development activities.			
			2) Construction of water control structures			
			to prevent and control any erosion on the			
			site.			
			3) Prevent contamination of wetland areas			
			from polluted runoff/ seepage/ drainage			
			water by utilizing relevant control			
			measures.			
			4) During the construction phase, no			
			dumping and no stockpiling of materials			
			within the wetland areas and associated			
			buffers should take place.			
			5) No construction or dumping of activities			
			should take place within the 1:50 year or			
			1:100 year floodline or a horizontal distance			
			of 100m from a water resource unless			
			authorized by DWA.			
			6) No vehicles should be allowed to			
			indiscriminately drive through the wetland			
			areas. Fence-off sensitive areas prior to			
			construction and apply temporary storm			
			water management measures outside the			
			watercourse and watercourse buffer zones			

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
	Fauna and flora	To protect the existing fauna and flora.	<ul> <li>to prevent entry into the wetland areas and drainage line by construction vehicles and prevent storing or dumping of topsoil, construction material and other waste in the wetland/drainage line.</li> <li>7) The area should be prepared with sandbags or other applicable measures to avoid siltation into the wetland area.</li> <li>1) All alien invaders and weeds must be eradicated on a continuous basis.</li> <li>2) Alien invaders must be included in an alien management program for the site. Eradication must occur every 3 months.</li> <li>3) Alien plants, especially lawn grasses and other ground-covering plants, should not be</li> </ul>	used for	Contractor ESO / Home Owners Association / Design	As and when required Every 6 months
		To protect the existing fauna and flora.	<ul> <li>introduced in the communal landscaping of the proposed site, as they will drastically interfere with the nature of the area.</li> <li>4) Where possible, trees naturally growing on the site should be retained as part of the landscaping.</li> <li>1) Trees that are intended to be retained shall be clearly marked on site.</li> <li>2) Snaring and hunting of fauna by construction workers on or adjacent to the</li> </ul>	No measurable signs of habitat destruction	Review Committee Contractor ESO	As and when required

			Action
	<ul> <li>study area are strictly prohibited and the Council shall prosecute offenders.</li> <li>3) All mitigation measures for impacts on the indigenous flora of the area should be implemented in order to limit habitat loss as far as possible and maintain and improve available habitat, in order to maintain and possibly increase numbers and species of indigenous fauna.</li> <li>4) Wood harvesting of any trees or shrubs on the study area or adjacent areas shall be prohibited.</li> <li>5) Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time.</li> <li>6) Noise should be kept to a minimum and the development should be done in phases to allow faunal species to temporarily migrate into the conservation areas in the vicinity.</li> <li>7) The integrity of remaining wildlife should be upheld, and no trapping or hunting by construction personnel should be allowed. Caught animals should be relocated to the conservation areas in the vicinity.</li> <li>8) Entrance by vehicles, especially off-road</li> </ul>		

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			cars and bakkies, off-road bicycles and quad bikes and construction staff into the application site should be prohibited, both during the construction phase and during the lifespan of the project.			
		To protect the existing fauna and flora.	<ol> <li>Retain natural habitat elements such as tree stumps, termite mounds, etc. where possible.</li> <li>Preserve, maintain and construct biological corridors where possible, as well as retaining green belts interconnected with these corridors.</li> </ol>	No measurable signs of habitat destruction	Contractor	As and when required
Social	Noise impact	To maintain noise levels below "disturbing" as defined in the national Noise Regulations.	<ol> <li>Site workers must comply with the Provincial noise requirements as outlined in Provincial Notice No. 5479 of 1999: Gauteng Noise Control Regulations.</li> <li>Noise activities shall only take place during working hours.</li> </ol>	No complaints from surrounding residents and I & APs	Contractor	Monitored daily
	Dust impact	Minimise dust from the site	1) Dust pollution could occur during the construction works, especially during the dry months. Regular and effective damping down of working areas (especially during	No visible signs of dust pollution	Contractor	Monitored daily

ΤΥΡΕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul> <li>the dry and windy periods) must be carried out to avoid dust pollution that will have a negative impact on the surrounding environment.</li> <li>2) When necessary, these working areas should be damped down in the mornings and afternoons.</li> </ul>	No complaints from surrounding residents and I & APs		
	Safety and security	To ensure the safety and security of the public.	<ol> <li>Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the operations of heavy vehicles in the vicinity of dangerous crossings and access roads or even in the development site if necessary.</li> <li>With the exception of the appointed security personnel, no other workers, friend or relatives will be allowed to sleep on the construction site (weekends included)</li> <li>Construction vehicles and activities to avoid peak hour traffic times</li> <li>Presence of law enforcement officials at strategic places must be ensured</li> <li>Following actions would assist in management of safety along the road         <ul> <li>Adequate road marking</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	No incidences reported	Contractor ESO	Monitored daily

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
	Infrastructure and services	Installation of services	<ul> <li>Adequate roadside recovery areas</li> <li>Allowance for pedestrians and cyclists where necessary</li> <li>Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the danger of the excavation in and around the development site. Putting temporary fencing around excavations where possible.</li> <li>Determine areas where services will be upgraded and relocated well in advance.</li> <li>Discuss possible disruptions with affected parties to determine most convenient times for service disruptions and warn affected</li> </ul>	No complaints from I & AP	Contractor ESO	When required
			parties well in advance of dates that service disruptions will take place			
	Visual impact	In order to minimise the visual impact.	<ol> <li>The disturbed areas shall be rehabilitated immediately after the involved construction works are completed.</li> <li>Shade cloth must be used to conceal and minimise the visual impact of the site camps and storage areas</li> </ol>	Visual impacts minimized	Contractor; ESO	Monitor daily

ТҮРЕ	PE     Environment     Objective or       al risk or     requirement       issue     Issue		Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
	Vegetation	Landscaping	<ol> <li>When planting trees, care should be taken to avoid the incorrect positioning of trees and other plants, to prevent the roots of trees planted in close proximity to the line of water-bearing services from causing leaking in, or malfunctioning of the services.</li> <li>The proposed planting materials for the areas to be landscaped should preferably be endemic and indigenous.</li> <li>All new trees and shrubs to be planted on the study area shall be inspected for pests and diseases prior to them being planted.</li> <li>The inspection shall be carried out by the maintenance contractor at the property of the supplier and not on the study area.</li> <li>All trees to be planted shall be in minimum 100L containers with a height of approximately 3 metres and a main stem diameter of approximately 80 mm.</li> </ol>	Landscaping done according to landscape development plan	Landscape architect Contractor / Individual Developer	When required
		Loss of plants	<ol> <li>Aerate compacted soil and check and correct pH for soils affected by construction activities.</li> <li>Make sure plant material will be matured enough and hardened off ready for planting. Water in plants immediately as</li> </ol>	Landscaping done according to landscape development plan	Landscape architect Contractor / Individual	When required

ТҮРЕ	TYPE       Environment       Objective or         al risk or       requirement         issue       Image: State Sta		Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			planting proceeds. 3) Apply mulch to conserve moisture. Plant according to the layout and planting techniques specified by the Landscape Architect in the Landscape Development plans for the site.		Developer	
		Spread of weeds	Ensure that materials used for mulching and topsoil/ fertilisers are certified weed free. Collect certifications where available. Control weeds growth that appears during construction.	Weed growth controlled	Landscape architect Contractor	When required
		To ensure rehabilitation of the site	<ol> <li>Compacted soils shall be ripped at least 200mm.</li> <li>All clumps and rocks larger than 30mm diameter shall be removed from the soil to be rehabilitated.</li> <li>The soil shall be leveled before seeding</li> <li>Hydroseed the soil with Potch mixture</li> <li>Watering shall take place at least once per day for the first 14 days until</li> </ol>	Grass have hardened off	Landscape architect Contractor	Once a day Then every 4 days

ТҮРЕ	Environment Objective or al risk or requirement issue		Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
		Rehabilitation of	<ul> <li>germination of seeds have taken place</li> <li>6) Thereafter watering should take place at least for 20 minutes every 4 days until grass have hardened off.</li> <li>1) Vehicles and workers associated with</li> </ul>	No erosion	Landscape	Immediatel
		area directly surrounding stream	<ul> <li>construction should not have free access to the stream and unnecessary disturbance to the stream should be avoided.</li> <li>2) No vegetation may be removed from the stream area or buffer zone unless stipulated in a Water Use License granted to the owner of the site.</li> <li>3) Erosion control measures should be implemented on all open soils and steep slopes.</li> <li>4) Upon completion of the construction in the area, the area should be rehabilitated to a level that will ensure that wetland vegetation can become re-established. In this regard special mention of the following is made:</li> </ul>	surrounding new river area	architect Contractor	y after constructio n

ТҮРЕ	Environment al risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsi- bility	Frequenc y of Action
			<ul> <li>All areas of disturbed and compacted soils need to be compacted and reprofiled.</li> <li>Ongoing removal of alien vegetation from the area must take place after the completion of the structure to prevent the uncontrollable recruitment of these species.</li> </ul>			

## 4.2 Operational Phase

ТҮРЕ	Environmen tal risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
Site clean-up and preparation for use	Storm water pollution	Do not allow any materials to wash into the storm water system.	Remove erosion and sediment controls only if all bare soil is sealed, covered or re-vegetate. Sweep roadways clean and remove all debris from kerb and gutter areas. Do not wash into drains.	Contractor	-
		Minimise waste	Decontaminate and collect waste in storage	Contractor	-

ТҮРЕ	Environmen tal risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			area ready for off-site recycling or disposal Arrange for final collection and removal of excess and waste materials.		
Establishing plants	Slow or no re- vegetation to stabilise soil; loss or degradation of habitat	To ensure re- vegetation to stabilize soil	Agreed schedule for regular follow-up watering, weed control, mulch supplements and amenity pruning, if needed. Replace all plant failures within three month period after planting.	Contractor	To be agreed
Geology	Erosion of topsoil	Prevent topsoil erosion	Due to loose topsoil, the soil must be covered by means of re-seeding and vegetation with suitable ground covering.	Engineer; Contractor	Once off
		To ensure effective stormwater management	<ol> <li>Stormwater throughout the site should be managed to accommodate the higher quantities of run off;</li> <li>Sheet flow should be encouraged as far as possible, and channels should be designed to sufficiently address the problem of erosion; and</li> <li>Bio-swale system could be implemented to filter water from paved areas and especially</li> </ol>	Section 21 Company; HOA	

ТҮРЕ	Environmen tal risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			from roads and parking areas to sufficiently clean water of heavy metals and other hazardous materials in stormwater in a natural manner. This will further provide an opportunity for water to infiltrate the soil, break the energy of stormwater and keep the water on site for longer.		
Materials failure	Structural damage. Loss of site materials.		Inspect all structures monthly to detect any cracking or structural problems. Confirm with designer if there are design problems. Rectify with materials to match, or other agreed solution.	Contractor	-
Water management and Wetland features	Work being done in Wetland Areas & Storm Water Managemen t		<ol> <li>Continued implementation of an approved Stormwater Management Plan must take place. Siltation, prevention of obstruction at culverts and prevention of erosion must take place on an ongoing basis.</li> <li>Success of rehabilitation works is to be monitored on a continuous basis. At least 80% coverage from veldgrass seeding should be achieved.</li> </ol>	Developer	

ТҮРЕ	Environmen tal risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
Drainage failure	On-site and downstream drainage pollution or flooding	Storm water management plan	Inspect all site drainage works and repair any failures. Confer with design engineer and to correct site problems.	Contractor	-
Site audit	Eventual project failure	Successful project establishment	Routinely audit the works and adjust maintenance schedule accordingly.	Contractor	-
General	Mismanage- ment	Maintenance team in place	A maintenance team as well as a landscaping team is needed to ensure that the development is well maintained.	Developer	-
			Open fires and smoking during maintenance works are strictly prohibited.	Contractor	-

## 5. **Procedures for environmental incidents**

## 5.1 Leakages and spills

- Identify source of problem.
- Stop goods leaking, if safe to do so.
- Contain spilt material, using spills kit or sand.
- Notify Environmental Control Officer
- Remove spilt material and place in sealed container for disposal (if possible).
- Environmental Control Officer to follow Incident Management Plan.

#### 5.2 Failure of erosion/sediment control devices

- Prevent further escape of sediment.
- Contain escaped material using silt fence, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ECO.
- Repair or replace failed device as appropriate.
- Dig/scrape up escaped material; take care not to damage vegetation.
- Remove escaped material from site.
- ECO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Monitor for effectiveness until re-establishment.

## 5.3 Bank/slope failure

- Stabilize toe of slope to prevent sediment escape using aggregate bags, silt fence, logs, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ECO.
- ECO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Divert water upslope from failed fence.
- Protect area from further collapse as appropriate.
- Restore as advised by ECO.
- Monitor for effectiveness until stabilized.

#### 5.4 Discovery of rare or endangered species

- Stop work.
- Notify ECO.
- If a plant is found, mark location of plants.
- If an animal, mark location where sighted.
- ECO to identify or arrange for identification of species and or the relocation of the species if possible.
- If confirmed significant, ECO to liaise with Endangered Wildlife Trust.
- Recommence work when cleared by ECO.

## 6. EMPr review

- 1. The Site Supervisor is responsible for ensuring the work crew is complying with procedures, and for informing the work crew of any changes. The site supervisor is responsible for ensuring the work crew is aware of changes that may have been implemented by GDARD before starting any works.
- 2. If the contractor cannot comply with any of the activities as described above, they should inform the ECO with reasons within 7 working days.

# Annexure O

Rehabilitation and Wetland Management Plan

## DRAFT Amended Rehabilitation and Wetland Management Plan For Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5IR



BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS & ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS

P.O. BOX 11375 MAROELANA 0161

TEL: (012) 346 3810 Fax: 086 570 5659 Email: <u>Lizelleg@mweb.co.za</u>

May 2016 Ref No: 006/16-17/E0010

## **Figures**

Figure 1: Map indicating the locality of the study site. Figure 2: Aerial map of the study area.

## **Tables**

**Table 1:** Measures for determining the extent of the impacts on the Water Resources andWater Users.

Table 2: Adverse Impacts and Mitigation Measures.

**Table 3:** Wetland Rehabilitation Measures.

**Table 4:** Control methods for alien invasive species.

## **List of Abbreviations**

**DWA: Department of Water Affairs** 

**EMPr: Environmental Management Programme** 

**GDARD: Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development** 

NEMA: National Environmental Management Act

SWMP: Storm Water Management Plan

## **Glossary of Terms**

**Alien species:** A plant or animal species introduced from elsewhere: neither endemic nor indigenous.

**Biodiversity:** The variability among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are apart.

**Contractor:** The contractors shall be responsible for ensuring that all activities on site are undertaken in accordance with the environmental provisions detailed in the Environmental Management Programme and that the sub-contractors and laborers are duly informed of their roles and responsibilities in this regard. The contractors will be responsible for the cost of rehabilitation of any environmental damage that may result from non-compliance with the environmental regulations.

**Developer:** ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (Pty) Ltd (AWIC)

Ecology: The study of the inter relationships between organisms and their environments.

**Environment:** All physical, chemical and biological factors and conditions that influence an object and/or organism. Also defined as the surroundings within which humans exist and are made up of the land, water, atmosphere, plant and animal life (micro and macro), interrelationship between the factors and the physical or chemical conditions that influence human health and well-being.

**Environmental Management Plan:** A legally binding working document, which stipulates environmental and socio-economic mitigation measures that must be implemented by several responsible parties throughout the duration of the proposed project.

#### Home Owners Association:

**Study Area:** Refers to the entire study area compassing the total area of the land parcels as indicated on the study area map.

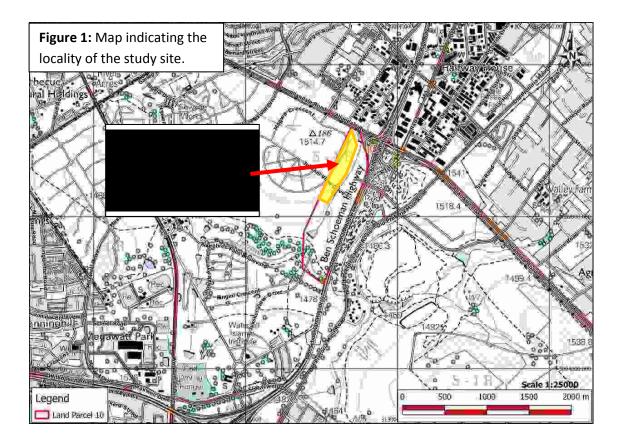
## 1. Introduction

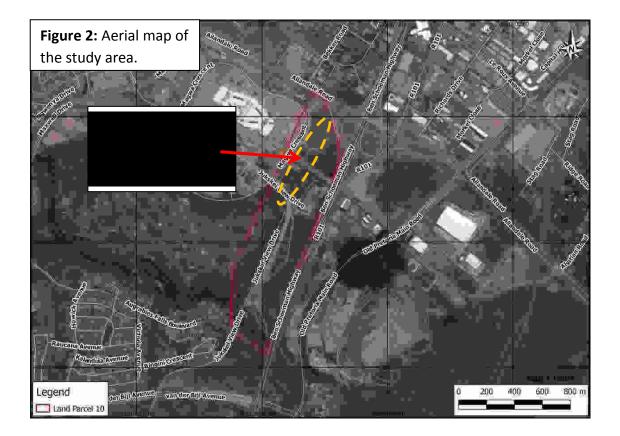
**Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants** has been appointed by **Atterbury Waterfall Investment Company (PTY) LTD** as independent Environmental Consultants/ Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to compile a Wetland Rehabilitation Plan for the Proposed Mixed-use Development, known as Northern Residential Estate. A RoD (Environmental Authorisation) was granted under Reference Number GAUT 002/05-06/1476. The application site is situated on portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5IR in Midrand, Gauteng, just south of Allendale Road and west of the N1 freeway (*Figure 1 and 2*). The study site falls in the jurisdiction of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality. An updated Rehabilitation Plan is required as the additional stormwater from the Proposed Development will be directed towards the wetland area which will have additional impacts on the system.

An updated "*Open Space and Wetland Management Plan"* was prepared by Dr. Gwen Theron in August 2012 in response to the ROD from the GDARD.

The purpose of the Amended Rehabilitation and Wetland Management Plan is to guide the additional rehabilitation work downstream of the existing rehabilitated wetland upstream to compensate for the additional stormwater run-off from the proposed development. This plan is flexible to be adapted where necessary and to address issues that may arise during the construction phase.

**Take note:** There is already an approved Rehabilitation Plan and EMPr for the study area and no amendments to these plans will be required. However, a new Rehabilitation Plan and EMPr which will specifically be applicable to the relaxation of the 30m buffer area and proposed mitigation measures will be submitted as part of this application and must be regarded as supplementary documentation to the existing Rehabilitation Plan and EMPr which have already been approved and implemented in the former authorisations.





## 2. Rationale and Objectives

The purpose of this document is to:

- Provide suitable rehabilitation measures in order to facilitate the ongoing ecological functioning of the wetland and associated areas;
- Incorporate the storm water management plan obtained from the engineer to reduce erosion and siltation;
- Provide recommendations and mitigation measures for adverse impacts caused during the construction phase;
- Guide the management of the ecological attributes of the wetland;
- Provide guidance as to the strategic decision making by the DWA and GDARD; and
- Inform the relevant stakeholders/role players, such as the Contractor, Developer and Home Owners Association of their responsibilities during and after the construction process.

The intention to rehabilitate the wetland area and riparian zone include:

- The stabilisation and rehabilitation of the wetland habitat area;
- The stabilisation and rehabilitation of the riverine zone;
- Rehabilitation of construction activities adjacent to the wetland area;
- Biodiversity conservation to maintain habitat for flora and fauna species associated with wetland areas;
- Reduction and management of soil erosion and siltation from storm water run-off;
- Maximise the service provision from the wetland and surrounding affected areas;
- Maximise the ecological functioning of the wetland and surrounding affected areas;
- Minimise impacts on the receiving environment; and
- Monitor the impact of the proposed development on the receiving environment.

## **3. Documentation consulted**

The following reference material was consulted during the Amended Rehabilitation and Wetland Management Plan:

- Hydropedology Based Wetland Buffer Assessment and Management Report dated 3 September 2015 compiled by Dr. Johan H. van der Waals from TerraSoil Science (*Refer to Annexure H of EA*).
- Waterfall Open Space and Wetland Management Plan dated August 2012 compiled by Dr. Gwen Theron (*Refer to Annexure G of EA*).
- ROD for Northern Residential Estate GAUT 002/05-06/1476

- A Preliminary Wetland Delineation and Functional Assessment dated March 2006 compiled by Strategic Environmental Focus (PTY) LTD
- Wetland Buffer Zone Reduction Report dated September 2010 compiled by Antoinette Bootsma (Wetland Ecologist Specialist)
- The ecological assessments undertaken by Bokamoso Environmental: Specialist Division as part of the Amened Environmental Authorization Report dated May 2016.
- National Environmental Management Act (1998), including amendments to the Act;
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (2004);
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA; Act 43 of 1983)

## 3.1. The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No: 36 of 1998)

#### CHAPTER 6 Section 65

#### Expropriation for rehabilitation and other remedial work

(1) If a person who is required under this Act to undertake rehabilitation or other remedial work on the land of another, reasonably requires access to that land in order to effect the rehabilitation or remedial work, but is unable to acquire access on reasonable terms, the Minister may -

(a) expropriate the necessary rights in respect of that land for the benefit of the person undertaking the rehabilitation or remedial work, who will then be vested with the expropriated rights; and

(b) recover all costs incurred in connection with the expropriation, including any compensation payable, from the person for whose benefit the expropriation was effected.

(2) Where a servitude of abutment, aqueduct or submersion is expropriated under this section, the Minister or water management institution responsible for the expropriation has the same rights as those vesting in the holder of a servitude under section 128.

#### CHAPTER 14 Section 137

(1) The Minister must establish national monitoring systems on water resources as soon as reasonably practicable.

(2) The systems must provide for the collection of appropriate data and information necessary to assess, among other matters -

(a) the quantity of water in the various water resources;

- (b) the quality of water resources;
- (c) the use of water resources;
- (d) the rehabilitation of water resources;
- (e) compliance with resource quality objectives;
- (f) the health of aquatic ecosystems; and
- (g) atmospheric conditions which may influence water resources.

## 4. Limitations and Potential Problems

The success of the rehabilitation measures will only be evident after a certain time period has elapsed; therefore monitoring and record keeping is critical to ensure hydrological and ecological functioning. Vegetation used for the rehabilitation and stabilisation of the wetland habitat should be done according to this report based on the documentation consulted and the EMPr. If such measures are not implemented correctly the risk of storm water erosion and siltation in the wetland could cause water and soil pollution and further degradation of the entire system.

## **5. Potential Impacts and Threats**

The significance of Adverse Environmental Impacts on the water resources and other water users were assessed according to the criteria of Table 1. The adverse impacts and mitigation measures are discussed in Table 2.

Table 1: Measures for determining the extent of the impacts on the Water Resources and
Water Users

Improbable	- Low possibility of impact to occur either because of design or historic experience.
Probable	- Distinct possibility that impact will occur.
Highly probable	- Most likely that impact will occur.
Definite	- Impact will occur, in the case of adverse impacts regardless of any prevention measures.

#### **Table 2: Adverse Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

POTENTIAL IMPACTS	DESCRIPTION	SIGNIFICANT RATING OF THE IMPACT	PROPOSED MITIGATION	SIGNIFICANT RATING OF THE IMPACT AFTER MITIGATION
Altered Storm	The proposed	Highly	• Storm water run-off from the developed areas	Probable
Water Flow due	development will create	Probable	must be routed via the route channels and	
to Altered	relatively large impervious		proposed storm water pipe-and-culvert network;	
Surfaces and	areas that will		• Spillways must be designed and implemented to	
Gradients	substantially increase the		assist with the flow of storm water;	
	storm water runoff from		• The drainage system must be gravity operated to	
	the site. These areas		ensure that the capacity of the system is not	
	should be mitigated, in		affected;	
	order to ensure that the		• The storm water management plan should be	
	storm water be released		designed as to ensure the post-development run-	
	into the shallow valley		off does not exceed pre-development values in:	
	along the southern		<ul> <li>Peak discharge for any given storm</li> </ul>	
	boundary of the site.		<ul> <li>Total volume of runoff for any given storm</li> </ul>	

**Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants** 

		<ul> <li>Frequency of run-off</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Pollutant and debris concentrations reaching</li> </ul>	
		water courses;	
		• The storm water management plan must ensure	
		that all culverts and storm water discharge	
		outlets promote diffuse flow and should be fitted	
		with energy dissipaters;	
		• The concentration and size of the storm water	
		outlets must be considered;	
		• Run-off from paved surfaces should be slowed	
		down by the strategic placement of berms;	
		• Flows should be dispersed before reaching the	
		culverted road crossing below and energy	
		dissipating structures must be constructed above	
		the culvert inlet. Measures to prevent erosion	
		should be implemented and an energy dissipating	
		structure should be constructed below the culvert	
		outlet;	
		<ul> <li>A piped culvert is recommended at all road</li> </ul>	
		crossings or any place where infrastructure will	
L			

				cross or infringe on the main storm water	
				channel. All point source discharges and culverts	
				should be fitted with energy dissipating	
				structures at the outlets/outfall, which is where	
				the storm water is received into the rehabilitated	
				environment. Energy dissipaters are structures	
				designed to reduce runoff velocity below an	
				outfall;	
			•	The use of permeable paving is advised for the	
				parking lot to delay the speed of the water into	
				the storm water drains. This will serve a localised	
				flood attenuation function over a larger area.	
Erosion and	If not planned and	Highly	•	The manner and volume of discharge of storm-	Improbable
siltation	managed correctly,	Probable		and treated water must be addressed in the	
	construction and other			SWMP and accordingly be managed correctly and	
	activities could cause soil			effectively to prevent erosion and siltation from	
	erosion. Mitigation			occurring to ensure the sustainability of the	
	measures must be taken			drainage system especially lower down in the	
	into account to prevent			catchment;	
	erosion and the possible		•	Mitigation measures to prevent erosion, siltation	

Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants

impact on the wetlands and water quality. water engineer; ٠ Erosion may occur due to surface runoff and the 0 water discharged at the discharge points eroding 0 the soil through occasional areas or permanent discharge 0 and runoff. This is also storm water dependant on the 0 volumes of discharge. 0 open areas 0 attended to 0

and water pollution at the storm water discharge points should be provided by the involved storm water engineer;

- The SWMP should be designed inherent to the following principles;
- Alter the natural flow regime of water course on site as little as possible
- Retain inherent drainage systems in natural areas
- Simulate natural runoff and convergence of storm water
- Minimise unnatural drainage diversions
- Promote sheet flow of storm water runoff on open areas
- Conserve the in situ soil mantle as far as possible by ensuring that accelerated erosion caused by human activities are addressed and attended to
- Make use of energy dissipation solutions to storm water systems where necessary

	•			
			<ul> <li>Minimise and avoid structures across drainage</li> </ul>	
			channels	
			$\circ$ Protect and line open storm water drainage	
			channels as an aid and secondary assistance to	
			storm water management	
			$\circ$ Maintain quality or even improve quality of	
			water bodies	
			<ul> <li>The SWMP plan should be signed and</li> </ul>	
			implemented in a way that aims to ensure that	
			post development runoff does not exceed	
			predevelopment values in:	
			<ul> <li>Peak discharge for any given storm</li> </ul>	
			$\circ$ Total volume of runoff for any given storm	
			<ul> <li>Frequency of runoff</li> </ul>	
			$\circ$ Pollutant and debris concentrations reaching	
			water courses	
			• Exposed areas at runoff and discharge should be	
			covered with vegetation to prevent unnecessary	
			erosion and siltation in these areas.	
Contamination	Seepage of waste water or	Highly	<ul> <li>Sufficient and temporary facilities including</li> </ul>	Probable

Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants

of surface and	storm water combined	probable		ablution facilities must be provided for	
groundwater	with process water can			construction workers operating on the site;	
resources	seep through to		•	A minimum of one chemical toilet shall be	
	groundwater resources			provided per 10 persons. The contractor shall	
	and contaminate it.			keep the toilets in a clean, neat and hygienic	
				condition. Toilets provided by the contractor	
				must be easily accessible and a maximum of 50m	
				from the works area to ensure they are utilized.	
				The contractor (who must use reputable toilet-	
				servicing company) shall be responsible for the	
				cleaning, maintenance and servicing of the	
				toilets. The contractor (using reputable toilet-	
				servicing company) shall ensure that all toilets are	
				cleaned and emptied before the builders or other	
				public holidays;	
			•	The toilets must be placed outside the 1:100 year	
				flood line and as far away as feasible from any	
				water courses;	
			•	No person is allowed to use any other area than	
				chemical toilets;	

No French drain systems may be installed;	
No chemical or waste water must be allowed to	
contaminate the run-off on site;	
• Avoid the clearing of the site camp or paved	
surfaces with soap;	
• Drip trays and/ or lined earth bunds must be	
provided under vehicles and equipment, to	
contain spills of hazardous materials such as fue	
oil and cement;	
• The repair and storage of vehicles only within the	
demarcated site area;	
• Spill kits must be available on site. In case o	
accidental spills of oil, petroleum products, etc.	
good oil absorbent materials must be on hand to	
allow for the quick remediation of the spill. The	
kit should also be well marked and all personne	
should be educated to deal with the spill. Vehicle	
must be kept in good working order and leak	
must be fixed immediately on an oil absorben	
mat. The use of a product such as Sunsorb i	

	advised;	
	• Oils and chemicals must be confined to specific	
	secured areas within the site camp. These areas	
	must be bunded with adequate containment (at	
	least 1.5 times the volume of the fuel) for	
	potential spills or leaks;	
	• All spilled hazardous substances must be	
	contained in impermeable containers for removal	
	to a licensed hazardous waste site;	
	• No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. The	
	appointed contractor must supply the	
	environmental officer with a letter of	
	confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are	
	leak proof;	
	• No bins containing organic solvents such as paints	
	and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless	
	containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for	
	this purpose on site;	
	• No effluent (including effluent from any storage	
	areas) may be discharged into any water surface	
		and the second se

				or ground water resource;	
				_	
			•	The contractor shall ensure that excessive	
				quantities of sand, silt and silted water do not	
				enter the storm water system;	
			•	Ensure safe storage conditions so that there are	
				no losses or leaks;	
			•	An area must be allocated for stockpiling of	
				topsoil;	
			•	The area must be allocated before the	
				construction takes place on the application site	
				and must be situated away from any water	
				source or drainage channel;	
			•	A sediment fence or temporary barrier must be	
				constructed around the stockpile to prevent the	
				soil from washing away by rain or any water; and	
			•	Water quality must be monitored from the	
				commencement of construction.	
Protection of	To ensure that the existing	Probable	•	The existing rehabilitated wetland area should be	Improbable
the Existing and	and planned rehabilitated			clearly marked prior to construction. This area is	
Planned	wetland areas on the			strictly excluded from development, and should	

Rehabilitated	study area is adequately	remain open space during the proposed
Wetland Areas	protected prior and during	development activities.
	construction	Changing the amount of water in the wetlands
		and riparian area
		The groundwater reserves must be
		protected;
		Monitor quality of water;
		Control the activities directly impacting on
		the water resource;
		Rehabilitation/restoration of indigenous
		vegetative cover;
		Management of onsite water use;
		Management of point discharges;
		<ul> <li>Alien plant control activities;</li> </ul>
		Storm water detention and treatment;
		Establishment of a swale downstream to
		counter the additional runoff.
		Changing the amount of sediment entering the
		wetland which will result in altered hydrology and
		associated change in turbidity (increasing or

			•	<ul> <li>decreasing the amount);</li> <li>Implementation of best management practices</li> <li>(Roads and associated drainage and also earthwork activities)</li> <li>Source directed controls</li> <li>Buffer zones to trap sediments</li> </ul>	
			•	<ul> <li>Active rehabilitation;</li> <li>Alteration of water quality - increasing the amount of nutrients (phosphates, nitrite, nitrate)</li> <li>Provision of adequate sanitation facilities located outside of the wetland/riparian area or its associated buffer zone</li> <li>Implementation of appropriate storm water management</li> <li>Utilize slow-release organic fertilizers.</li> </ul>	
Fauna and	Alien plant species (not	Definite	•	A list of invader plant species is made available	Improbable
Flora	indigenous to the area)			(Annexure A) which occurs on site which should	
	should be discouraged and			be eradicated and not be used for rehabilitation	
	restricted as far as			purposes;	
	possible. Alien species		•	Only indigenous plant species, preferably those	

Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants

depletes surface and ground water resources. They have a significant • impact on ecological integrity of natural systems, flooding, erosion, and also water quality and quantity.

that are endemic to the natural vegetation of the area are to be used for rehabilitation purposes;

- As far as possible plants and trees growing naturally on the study area must be retained as part of the landscaping;
- Measures must be developed to protect and conserve the water resources by removing existing alien plants and to discourage recruitment and recolonisation of the alien plants on the study area according to the measures indicated by a qualified wetland/botany specialist;
- Hypoxis hemerocallidea was identified during the flora assessment. H. hemerocallidea species should be clearly marked on site prior to construction, and should be relocated to areas with high sensitivity such as wetland boundaries, before any site clearance takes place.
- If during the construction phase any species of fauna is found, it is advised that the species be

		removed to a safe place to ensure the species is	
		not damaged by the construction activities	
		according to the measures indicated by a	
		qualified fauna specialist;	
	•	There must be ensured that no fauna species are	
		unnecessarily disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed	
		during the construction phase	

## 6. Wetland Rehabilitation Measures

## 6.1. Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP)

#### **Construction Phase**

- Energy dissipation structures and stilling basins must be installed at each storm water outlet structure. Stilling basins will help to reduce the amount of suspended solids in the storm water run-off and to act as sand traps.
- The internal storm water system must consist of an underground gravity pipe and culvert network, roadside channels and inlet structures that will drain the roads and other impermeable and semi-impermeable surface areas. It must be designed to have sufficient capacity to convey a 1:5 and 1:25 year rainfall event. It must thus be aimed to concentrate storm water runoff in certain areas, for example at low points in the parking areas and in the roadside channels.
- Storm water runoff from the developed areas will be routed via the road side channels and storm water pipe and culvert network. It must eventually be released into the shallow valley along the southern boundary of the site.
- Should the 30m buffer zone be relaxed as proposed, an additional swale should be implemented downstream of the existing rehabilitated wetland to counter the additional storm water run-off. The swale is not fixed in its position and can move up or down the stream with ±35m to suit existing site conditions. The catchment area affected is 4.2 ha, thus the catchment area requires an attenuation pond of 1470m<sup>3</sup>.
- Frequent inspection of the wetland site must be done to ensure that no harmful practices/ detrimental impacts (erosion, siltation etc.) occur on site. In the event that such practices/impacts are noted, it must be rectified and remediated immediately.
- Another aim is that the roads, walkways, parking areas and channels can act as overland flow routes which will channel, attenuate and ultimately discharge the surface runoff via predetermined escape routes into the shallow valley along the southern boundary of the site. The design will have to allow for adequate management of the 1:50 year rainfall event.
- Culvert outlet structures and overland chutes must be installed to convey storm water runoff from the development into the valley. Each outlet structure must have an energy dissipation structure and stilling basin to protect the river banks and riparian vegetation from erosion while also reducing the amount of suspended solids in the runoff released back into the river.
- The floor of each catch pit must have a sump 150mm lower than the invert of the outgoing pipe/culvert to act as sand traps all over the development.
- It is advised that for purposes of improved storm water quality, shallow overland storm water channels must be shaped from two major storm water outlets and stilling basins. The open channels must be planted with wetland vegetation such as reed beds to ensure that the levels of phosphorous in the storm water runoff are reduced.
- Other measures that are advised are:

- o Identification and protection of potential routes for major floods;
- o Minimising the concentration of storm water runoff;
- Promotion of onsite filtration; and
- Adequate drainage of all temporary/artificial low points;
- Spillways must be implemented to assist with the flow of storm water.
- The drainage system must be gravity operated to ensure that the capacity of the system is not affected.
- The storm water management must ensure that all culverts and storm water discharge outlets promote diffuse flow and should be fitted with energy dissipaters.
- Flows should be dispersed before reaching the wetland and energy dissipating structures such as gabions or Armorflex lining should be installed to aerate the water.
- The use of permeable paving is advised for the parking lots to delay the speed of the water into the storm water outlets.
- Shaping of the parking areas to allow water to drain into separate field drains and not collect into a single high flow system.

## **Operational Phase**

- Storm water runoff from the developed areas will be routed via the road side channels and storm water pipe and culvert network. It must eventually be released into the exiting rehabilitated wetland area.
- Frequent inspection of the wetland site must be done to ensure that no harmful practices/detrimental impacts (erosion, siltation etc.) occur on site. In the event that such practices/impacts are noted, it must be rectified and remediated immediately.
- Regular inspection of dissipation and erosion devices is needed.
- Removal of debris and other obstructing materials from the site and erosion prevention structures must be done regularly to prevent damming of water and increasing flooding danger.
- It is of utmost importance that storm water must be managed in an effective manner to ensure the following, especially in terms of the water resources:
  - Preserve and protect aquatic resources Existing, relatively intact ecosystems are the keystone for conserving biodiversity and provide the biota and other natural materials needed for the recovery of impaired systems.
  - Maintain and/or improve ecological integrity The ecologic integrity of the natural systems must be maintained to ensure that the aquatic ecosystems don't degrade.
  - Maintain and/or improve natural structure Stream channelization, ditching in wetlands, disconnection from adjacent ecosystems and other modifications are examples of structural arrangements which need to be avoided as far as possible.
  - Maintain and/or improve natural function Structure and function are closely linked in river corridors, lakes, wetlands, estuaries and other aquatic resources.

- Maintain and/or improve the natural potential of the watershed A watershed has the capacity to become only what its physical and biological setting – its Ecoregion, climate, geology, hydrology and biological characteristics will support.
- Prevent degradation When degradation is noted, restoration/rehabilitation must be implemented according to this rehabilitation plan.
- Develop clear, achievable and measurable goals for the resources Environmental degradation may occur without clear goals which direct implementation measures such as storm water management and provide the standards for measuring success.
- Focus on feasibility It is critical to focus on whether the activities related to the resources are feasible (taking into account scientific, financial, social and other considerations.
- To serve as a reference site Reference sites are areas that are comparable in structure and function of water resources
- Manage/anticipate the current/future changes The environment and our communities are both dynamic. Although it is impossible to plan for the future precisely or always effectively manage planned changes, many foreseeable ecological and societal changes can and should be factored into the changes/designs. It is important to take into account changes in runoff resulting from projected increases in upstream impervious surface areas due to development. In addition to impacts from changes in watershed land use, natural changes such as plant community succession can also play an important role.
- Involve skills and insights of a multi-disciplinary team Management of water resources and/or rehabilitation can be a complex under taking that integrates a wide range of disciplines including ecology, aquatic biology, hydrology and hydraulics, geomorphology, engineering, planning, communications and social science.

## 6.2. Erosion, Siltation and Sedimentation

## **Construction Phase**

- Large exposed areas during the construction phase should be limited.
- Where possible, areas earmarked for construction during later phases should remain covered with vegetation coverage until the actual construction phase. This will prevent unnecessary erosion and siltation in these areas.
- Unnecessary clearing of vegetation resulting in exposed soil prone to erosive conditions should be avoided.
- All embankments must be adequately compacted and planted with indigenous grass (such as *Eragrostis* spp., *Imperata cylindrica*, *Leersia hexandra* and *Sporobulus* spp.) and tree species (such as *Celtis africana*, *Combretum erythrophyllum*, *Olea europaea* subsp. *africana*, *Searsia lancea* and *Vachellia karroo*) to stop any excessive soil erosion.

- The removal of any alien plant species (Annexure A) should be followed up as soon as possible by replacement with indigenous vegetation to ensure quick and sufficient coverage of exposed areas.
- Storm water outlets must be correctly designed to prevent any possible soil erosion.
- All surface runoff must be managed in such a way as to ensure erosion of soil does not occur.
- Temporary storm water management measures that will help to reduce the speed of surface water must be implemented.
- An area (away from the wetland and drainage line) must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil. The area must be allocated before the construction takes place on the application site and must be situated away from any water source.

## **Operational Phase**

- The groundwater reserves must be protected.
- Monitoring of water quality must take place regularly.
- Replanting and rehabilitation of indigenous vegetative cover such as indigenous grasses (such as *Eragrostis* spp., *Imperata cylindrica*, *Leersia hexandra* and *Sporobulus* spp.) and tree species (such as *Celtis africana*, *Combretum erythrophyllum*, *Olea europaea* subsp. *africana*, *Searsia lancea* and *Vachellia karroo*).
- Management of onsite water use.
- Management of point discharges.
- Alien plant control activities (Annexure A).

## 6.3. Surface and groundwater pollution

## **Construction Phase**

- Sufficient temporary facilities including ablution must be provided for construction workers.
- A minimum of one chemical toilet must be provided per 10 persons. The contactor must keep the toilets clean, neat and in a hygienic condition. Toilets provided by the contractor must be easily accessible and a maximum of 50m from the works area to ensure they are utilised. The contractor (who must use a reputable toilet servicing company) shall be responsible for the cleaning, maintenance and servicing of the toilets. The contractor is responsible for the cleaning, maintenance and servicing of the toilets. The contractor must insure that all toilets are cleaned and emptied before the builder's or other public holidays.
- No person is allowed to use any other area than the chemical toilets.
- No chemical or waste water must be allowed to contaminate the runoff on site.
- Avoid the clearing of the site camp or paved surfaces with soap.
- Repair and storage vehicles only allowed within the demarcated site area.
- No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.
- No effluent may be discharged into any water surface or ground water resource.

- The contractor shall ensure that excessive quantities of sand, silt and silted water do not enter the storm water system.
- Ensure safe storage conditions so that there are no losses or leaks
- An area must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil
- The area must be allocated before the construction takes place on the application site and must be situated away from any water resource

#### **Operational Phase**

## 6.4. Fauna and flora

#### **Construction Phase**

- Propagation of plants should be encouraged. The growth of endangered and important indigenous plants must be encouraged
- If during the construction phase any species of fauna is found, it is advised that the species be removed to a safe place to ensure the species is not damaged by the construction activities
- It must be ensured that no fauna species are unnecessarily disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed during the construction phase.

#### **Operational Phase**

- Replanting and rehabilitation of indigenous vegetative cover in wetland areas such as:
  - Sedges (*Cyperus* spp., *Fuirena* spp. and *Schoenoplectus* spp.)
  - Rushes (Juncus spp.)
  - Bull rushes (*Typha capensis*)
  - Reeds (*Phragmites australis*)
  - Grasses (Imperata cylindrica)
  - Bulbs (such as *Crinum* spp., *Trachyandra* spp., *Kniphofia ensifolia*) could also be used in non-permanent wetland zones.

Installation of the plants should reflect their natural position in a wetland area.

## 6.5. Wetland Management Plan

## Refer to Table 3.

#### Table 3: Wetland Rehabilitation Measures

	Rehabilitation action	Method	Responsible person
1.	Removing alien invasive	Section 7 describes a recommended alien invasive monitoring program. Next to the existing	Landscape
	species	wetland areas, any alien invasive species that are present should be removed. Locations where	contractor
		large individuals/groups are removed it will later in the rehabilitation program be replaced by	
		indigenous species. ( <i>Refer to Annexure A</i> for list of known alien plant species on site).	
2.	Additional swale	• An additional swale is recommended by the civil engineer to counter the additional storm	Engineer;
	downstream of existing	water runoff from the extended infrastructure development. The swale will include two	Contractor;
	rehabilitated wetland	attenuation ponds of approx. 750 m <sup>3</sup> .	Landscape
		Soil erosion structures such as berms/water offshoots should be constructed at drainage	contractor;
		outlets.	Hydro-seeding
		<ul> <li>Indigenous hydrophyte vegetation should be used, such as:</li> </ul>	contractor
		<ul> <li>Sedges (Cyperus spp., Fuirena spp. and Schoenoplectus spp.)</li> <li>Rushes (Juncus spp.)</li> <li>Bull rushes (Typha capensis)</li> <li>Reeds (Phragmites australis)</li> <li>Grasses (Imperata cylindrica)</li> <li>Bulbs (such as Crinum spp., Trachyandra spp., Kniphofia ensifolia) could also be used in non-permanent wetland zones.</li> <li>Siltation prevention measures such as hay bales and indigenous vegetation should be installed at the outflows from all storm water outlets to catch any sediment still in suspension.</li> <li>Energy dissipation measures such as gabions, straw bales and other dissipation devices must be installed at storm water inlets and outlets to decrease the speed and energy of water and to</li> </ul>	

3.	Stabilization of	Levelling of the existing watercourses will be done where it has eroded to form gullies or deep	Contractor
	watercourse where	(steep) river banks. This will make the stream shallower by increasing the width of the stream,	Engineer
	erosion occur	resulting in a decreased velocity of the stream and reducing the erosion ability. Hyson cells or Eco	
		mats can be considered if the stability of the sloped area is in question. Levelling of the	
		watercourse will be done in conjunction with action no. 5 (construction of small structures).	
4.	Sloping	If the embankments of the wetland is too steep (this is unlikely), it will be sloped to an acceptable	Contractor
		gradient (decided upon by engineers) and be vegetated to ensure stability.	Engineer
5.	Regulate flow through	Construct boulder weirs at allocated points (indicated on the rehabilitation plan), where storm	Engineer
	the construction of	water enter the wetland stream, in order to decrease the water flow. The weir will allow the water	Contractor
	small structures	table to rise a little and break the energy flow which will decrease the risk of erosion. The weir will	
		include a Reno mattress which will assist with silt trapping and thus releasing cleaner water.	
		Effective levelling should be conducted before the implementation of any rehabilitation structure.	
		A geotextile lining may be incorporated between the boulders to act as a silt trap and ensure that	
		the soil do not move downwards through the boulders.	
		Below are illustrations of the recommended structures to be used for the rehabilitation of the	
		wetland where storm water outlets will be directed towards the stream.	
		The size and position of all weir structures need to be assigned by engineers after the necessary	
		calculations and analysis have been conducted. The contractor on site will be responsible to	
		ensure temporary measures to prevent siltation, gully formation and water pollution during the	
		rehabilitation process. These measures need to be approved by the Environmental Consultant or	
		Landscape Architect before it is implemented.	

6.	Installation of silt traps	Water will be cleaned before it is transported to the wetland area through the installation of silt	Contractor
		traps. A silt trap will be constructed at all boulder weirs within the watercourse. The silt trap will	
		include indigenous vegetation, boulders (Reno mattress), as well as a geotextile lining.	
7.	Re-vegetation of the	Re-vegetation is a very important part of sloping as it will make the soil more stable and create	Landscape
	rehabilitated	roughness. A groundcover should be established on the sloped areas (where work was done for	contractor
	watercourse	the storm water channels) to avoid sedimentation in the wetland downstream. Groundcover will	Hydro-seeding
		also be necessary as the rehabilitated area need to have a vegetation cover of at least 75%.	contractor
		It should be noted that re-vegetation is only necessary if the natural vegetation was disturb or	
		removed. In order to maintain a natural system, as little as possible work should be done within	
		the wetland as well as the minimum alterations should be executed.	
		Indigenous tree species such as Celtis africana, Combretum erythrophyllum, Searsia lancea	
		and Vachellia karroo, and grasses such as Eragrostis spp., Sporobulus spp. and Cynodon	
		dactylon are recommended for the sloped areas. C. dactylon is an adaptable grass that forms a	
		thick mat and is able to grow in wet and dry land conditions. Planting method suggested for this	
		project is hydro-seeding or even sowing by hand as the area is not that big. Hydro-seeding is the	
		establishment of vegetation using a slurry water and seed mixture which is sprayed over a	
		prepared surface. This is the most cost effective method for rehabilitation of large areas as all	
		surfaces are covered and vegetation quality is high.	
		Aquatic vegetation may also be incorporated in the re-vegetation plan. These will include sedges	
		(Cyperus spp., Fuirena spp. and Schoenoplectus spp.), rushes (Juncus spp.), bull rushes (Typha	

	<i>capensis),</i> reeds ( <i>Phragmites australis</i> ), and grasses ( <i>Imperata cylindrica</i> ). Alongside the water channel, <i>Typha capensis</i> should be planted to add roughness to the stream. This aquatic plant provides nesting opportunities and shelter for various bird species as well as habitat for frogs, toads and other aquatic organisms. On the areas cleared of vegetation along the watercourse, a seed mix suitable for moist conditions can be seeded.	
8. Clean up litter	For the health of the wetland, a program is suggested to clean up the litter especially near the streams. Litter, sewage and the bathing of humans in the streams allows chemicals into the wetland, decreasing the health in the wetland which will lead to lower biodiversity. The program may include the occasional day job for previously disadvantaged individuals.	Owner

# 7. Alien Invasive Programme

An alien invasive eradication and monitoring program is recommended for the study area as well as the adjacent wetland areas that will form part of the SWMP, as this will promote biodiversity in the area and limit the distribution of alien invasive species via water and humans. (*Refer to Annexure A for a list of alien species known to occur on site*).

Method	Description
Mechanical	The removal of species by hand or with appropriate
	tools, instruments and machines
Chemical	The optimal use of herbicides to control target species
Biological	This involves the intentional use of populations of natural
	enemies of the target alien or invasive species or other
	methods that adversely affect the biological integrity of
	the target species
Habitat management	This control methods uses measures such as prescribed
	burning, grazing and other activities
Integrated pest management	This involves a combination of methods above based on
(IPM)	ecological research regular monitoring and careful co-
	ordination

A recommended eradication program includes:

- The areas to be disturbed during construction should be limited.
- Careful removal of indigenous plants before construction commences. Plants should be replanted on the study site (as suggested by the landscape architect) as soon as construction is completed.

The best mitigation measure for alien and invasive species is the early detection and eradication of these species.

A suggested method of establishing a continual eradication program is:

 The scope of the problem should be assessed and a clearing plan should be established. Funding should be included in the budget to rehabilitate the areas in which alien and invasive species have been removed in order to prevent further destruction to the ecosystem.

- 2. Decide where control should start and how much can be coped with. Remove weeds in the least affected areas and work outwards to the heavier weed infestations thus rapidly safeguarding relatively large areas.
- 3. Identify areas where vigorous indigenous bush meets weedy areas and carefully work outwards form the indigenous area to the weedy area. If possible always start at the peak and work downwards.
- 4. Remove weeds carefully and try to cover exposed soil with cut vegetation or leaf litter that is free of weeds, seeds which will not regrow if in contact with the soil.
- 5. Press any loosened soil down lightly taking care not to damage native plants and mulch with plant material where possible. This will help prevent alien weeds form filling gaps left by weeding.
- 6. Wherever possible try to prevent weeds from producing seeds or fruit by controlling them before they flower. Do not transport seeds, fruits, bulbs, tuber or stems that root easily away from the areas. It is advisable to burn the pieces "on site" if at all possible.

Often the most time/cost effective way of dealing with heavy infestations is to arrange for the correct use of herbicides e.g. use a spot spray or foliar spray correctly applied to the target plants, thus ensuring minimum soil disturbance and so reducing the chance of invader seeds germinating in the "seed bed" created by "weeding". In other instances, slash the plant down and return in a few months to foliar spray the re-growth e.g. reeds. Paint or spray the cut stumps of the larger and more difficult plants. Paint the lower stem.

Follow up control is essential and it requires a regular monitoring program done on a regular basis to ensure early detection and removal of alien seedlings until the viable invasive seed bank is exhausted and indigenous plants once again are naturally re-established. The ultimate goal in the control and eradication of alien invasive plants must be the restoration and rehabilitation of the land.

# 8. Monitoring

#### **8.1.Construction Phase**

Water quality

#### Other aspects

- Soil and water contamination must be avoided. In the event that it does occur, the impacts of such pollution must be mitigated and remediated immediately.
- A competent person must be appointed to assess and ensure the quality of the water during all phases of the construction period.

- Removed soil and stockpiling of soil must occur outside the extent of the watercourse to prevent siltation and increased runoff during construction.
- Utilisation and servicing of chemical toilets must be monitored to ensure that possible soil and water pollution are prevented.
- No chemical or waste water must be allowed to contaminate the runoff on site.
- The utilisation of drip trays, lined earth bunds and cement trays must be monitored to ensure prevention of spill of hazardous materials such as fuel, oil and cement.
- Ensure that a spill kit is always available on site.
- Oils and chemicals must be confined to specific secured bunded/containment areas within the site camp to prevent potential spills or leaks.
- All spilled hazardous substances must be contained in impermeable containers for removal to a licensed hazardous waste site and the area where the spill occurred is rehabilitated.
- No leaking vehicles must be allowed on site.
- No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners may be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed on site for such purposes.
- No effluent (including effluent from any storage areas) may be discharged into any water surface or groundwater resources.
- An area must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil
- A sediment fence or temporary barrier must be constructed around the stockpile to prevent the soil from washing away by rain or any other water.
- Water quality must be monitored from commencement to completion of construction.

#### **8.2. Operational Phase**

#### Water quality

• Bi-annual water quality monitoring should be undertaken by a competent person to ensure that no detrimental impacts occur on the wetland, surface or groundwater resources.

#### Other aspects

- On-going monitoring of water quality on a monthly basis is essential to ensure the functionality of the wetland and Jukskeiriver.
- No effluent (including effluent from any storage areas) may be discharged into any surface or groundwater resources.
- Repair and storage of vehicles only allowed within the demarcated site area.
- Spill kits must be available on site and inspected and monitored regularly to ensure that it complies with the minimum safety requirements.

All spilled hazardous substances must be contained in impermeable containers for removal to a licensed hazardous waste site.

# 9. Conclusion

It is believed that the rehabilitation measures offer a viable solution to lessen the impact on the environment and for the conservation of ecological processes. The new proposed swale downstream of the existing rehabilitated wetland should counter the additional storm water runoff should the buffer zone be removed. The rehabilitation plan further provides a tool for managing the current state of the wetland area and should act as a guideline for future monitoring. Since the success of the rehabilitation measures will only be evident after a certain time period has elapsed, this document serves as a dynamic document and should preferably be updated on a yearly basis.

This document should be read in conjunction with the draft EMPr attached as Addendum A.

**Species** Invasive Category Acacia dealbata\* 2 Acacia mearnsii\* 2 Alternanthera pungens Amaranthus hybridus subsp. hybridus var. hybridus\* Arundo donax\* 1b Bidens bipinnata Bidens pilosa Campuloclinium macrocephalum 1b Celtis australis\* 3 Conyza bonariensis Cortaderia selloana 1b Datura ferox 1b Datura stramonium\* 1b Flaveria bidentis\* 1b Gomphrena celosioides Hibiscus trionum Ipomoea purpurea\* 1b Lantana camara 1b Melia azedarach 3 Mirabilis jalapa\* 1b Morus alba\* 3 Opuntia cf. stricta 1b Paspalum dilatatum\* Paspalum urvillei Pennisetum clandestinum\* Persicaria lapathifolia\* Pinus sp. Platanus wrightii\* Populus alba\* 2 Populus x canescens\* 2 Ricinus communis var. communis\* 2 Richardia brasiliensis Salix babylonica\* 2 Solanum mauritianum\* 1b Tagetes minuta\* Verbena aristigera Verbena bonariensis\* 1b Verbena brasiliensis 1b Xanthium spinosum\* 1b Zinnia peruviana

Annexure A: Alien plant species occurring in the study area which should be eradicated. (Species list extracted from Flora assessment and used with permission from specialist).

Species in **Bold** occur in the wetland area; Species with \* occur in riverine area.

# Annexure P

Former Wetland Reports

exure

# A PRELIMINARY WETLAND DELINEATION AND FUNCTIONAL ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED NORTHERN GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT ON THE REMAINDER OF FARM WATERVAL 5 IR, WOODMEAD EXTENSION 24, GAUTENG

#### PREPARED FOR:

#### Waterval Islamic Institute

PO Box 5 Johannesburg Tel: (011) 802 1355 Fax: (011) 802 1563

#### COMPILED BY:



#### STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL FOCUS (PTY) LTD

P.O. Box 74785 Lynnwood Ridge 0040 Tel: (012) 349 1307 Fax: (012) 349 1229 E-mail: <u>sei@seise.co.zs</u>

March 2006

# **Executive Summary**

A preliminary wetland delineation and functional assessment was conducted in order to determine the wetland boundaries and functions provided by wetlands for a proposed public golf course and private golf estate to be established on Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 – IR, Woodmead Extension 24, Gauteng. The site's wetland units are in a good functioning condition with their hydrological integrity still well intact. The wetlands support a high natural Egoli Granite Grassland (Mucina & Rutherford, in press) biodiversity, including populations of the vulnerable Marsh Sylph (*Metisella meninx*). The only exceptions are the Modderfonteinspruit and the Jukskei River Riparian Wetlands (Valley bottom with a channel hydro-geomorphic units 5 & 6), which both possess a low water quality and poor aquatic species diversity.

The outer wetland boundary was partly determined by the methodology described in the Department of Water Affairs and Forest's (DWAF) delineation guide document entitled, *A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas* (DWAF, 2005). Hydrophytic plants and especially hydromorphic soils were the two main indices relied on in this specific delineation process, but only covered a small portion of the site, due to restricted fieldwork. In addition the geotechnical site investigation, soil investigation report, and interpretations from 1:50 000 cadastral maps and 1: 10 000 ortho rectified aerial photographs with 5 m contour lines were made to determine wetland boundaries as part of the desktop study. Desktop delineated wetlands did correlate well with the soil core derived data.

A total of 229.13 ha of wetlands have been delineated, with 84.48 % (193.57 ha) wetland area located on the proposed private golf estate and 15.52 % (35.56 ha) on the public golf course. The wetlands form 1.03 % of the collective wetland catchment (22.293.20 ha).

A Level 1 wetlands function assessment was conducted according to the "Wet-EcoServices" document (Kotze et al., 2005). The result was 15 hydro-geomorphic (HGM) units consisting of three different categories:

- Valley bottom with a channel 6
- Valley bottom with a channel 5
- Valley bottom with a channel 4
- Valley bottom with a channel 3
- Valley bottom with a channel 2
- Valley bottom with a channel 1
- Valley bottom without a channel 5
- Valley bottom without a channel 4

1,1

- valley bottom without a channel 3
- Valley bottom without a channel 2
- Valley bottom without a channel 1
- Hillslope seepage feeding a watercourse 4
- Hillslope seepage feeding a watercourse 3
- Hillslope seepage feeding a watercourse 2
- Hillslope seepage feeding a watercourse 1

The wetland units perform vital functions in terms of improving water quality, regulating stream flow, assisting flood attenuation, help control erosion and facilitate sedimentation. A minimum buffer zone of 35 m is recommended around each wetland unit to help keep existing hydrological functioning intact, while a 200 m buffer zone is recommended around Valley bottom with a channel 1 HGM unit to conserve viable populations of the endangered Marsh Sylph (*Metisella meninx*).

Hardened surface structures and golf course holes should be kept outside of all buffered wetland units and several mitigation measures, including a well designed wetland sensitive stormwater management plan need to be put in place.

1/ 0/

# Content

 $\cdot \supset$ 

	2
Executive Summary	4
Executive Summary	5
Content 1 Introduction: Background and description of the scope of the study	5
1.1 Site and project description	7
5. A 20 ANY R ALEXAN SALES CLUB A CONTRACT SALES AND	
in the stand to WONDERS	
	CT 2150ac
A REAL PROPERTY AND	
The second	STRUCE SEPT.
The methodog of the westerney with	
9 References	unenerseriel.

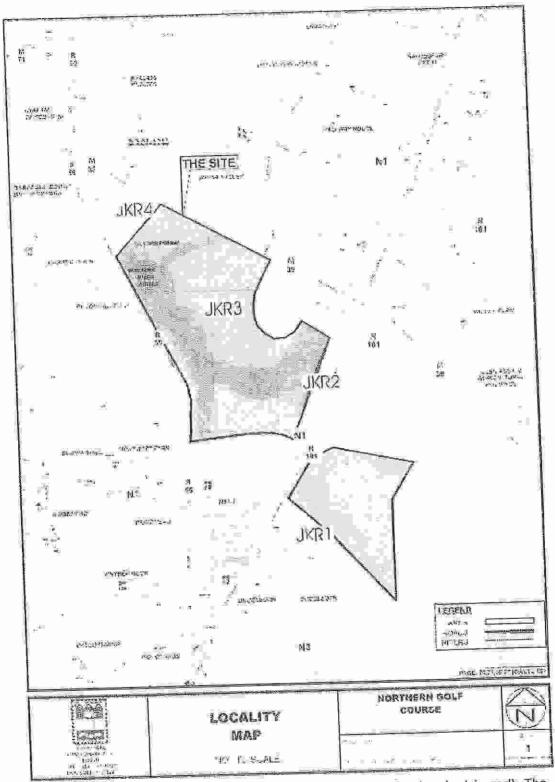
W V

# 1 Introduction: Background and description of the scope of the study

As South Africa is a contracting party to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, the South African government has taken a keen interest in the conservation, sustainable utilisation and rehabilitation of wetlands in South Africa. This aspect is also reflected in various pieces of legislation controlling development in and around wetlands and other water resources, of which the most prominent may be the National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998. As South Africa is an arid country, with a mean annual rainfall of only 450mm in relation to the world average of 860mm (DWAF:2003), water resources and the protection thereof becomes critical to ensure their sustainable utilisation. Wetlands perform various important functions related to water quality, flood attenuation, stream flow augmentation, erosion control, biodiversity, harvesting of natural resources, and others, highlighting their importance as an irreplaceable habitat type. Determining the location and extend of existing wetlands, as well as evaluating the full scope of their ecosystem services, form an essential part in the strive towards sustainable development and protection of water resources.

# 1.1 Site and project description

The site is situated on the farm remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 – IR, adjacent to the Ben Schoeman Highway on the east, Allandale Road to the northeast and Witkoppen road to the south (Figure 1). The Jukskei River runs through the site in a general north-western direction, with several tributaries flowing into it, especially from the north-eastern side and the main tributary, the Modderfonteinspruit, from the south-eastern side (see Fig. 1). Strategic Environmental Focus, as independent environmental consultants and impact assessors, have been appointed by Waterval Islamic Institute to undertake an wetland delineation and assessment for the proposed development of a public and private golf course on the remainder of Portion 1 of the farm Waterval 5 IR. The Waterval Islamic Institute is proposing to develop both a public and a private golf course situated ancillary features. The proposal is to develop the courses as single 18-hole courses with the private golf course consisting of residential erven, situated between the fairways.



)

Figure 1. The locality map of the Northern Golf Course site (marked in red). The private golf estate is located on the north-western side of the N1 and the public golf course on the south-eastern side.

# 1.2 Terms of reference

- To delineate the wetlands found within the Northern Golf Course study site.
- To indicate the relative functional importance of the wetlands.
- To make recommendations and an assessment of the proposed development's impacts on the site's wetlands.

# 1.3 Limitations of the study

The following assumptions were made:

- No plant studies and surveys are required.
- No animal studies and surveys are required.
- No archaeology studies and surveys are required.
- No geological and pedological studies and surveys are required.

Due to significant time constraints with regards to the fieldwork (only a single field visit on the 2006-03-03) and report compilation, this study is only a preliminary one (an opinion). A more detailed study is required in future to present a more accurate and reliable source of information, with regards to wetland delineation, functional assessment, buffer zones, recommendations and mitigation measures. The results in this report should therefore not be viewed as final and changes should be anticipation. Care was taken to make the most of available means and time.

# 1.4 Definitions and terms

A glossary of terms is provided in Section 11 of this document.

# 1.5 Statutory Requirement related to wetlands

Prior to 1983 wetlands were poorly protected by law and regarded as "wastelands" that should be drained, filled in or destroyed as pest breeding habitat. From 1983 up to 1997 the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA, Act no 43 of 1983) was the deciding statute on wetland utilisation and was only applicable to agricultural land outside official town planning schemes (Lizamore, 2005). Since 1997 onward additional legislation protecting wetlands has been drafted, but no single act exist solely dedicated to wetlands.

The authoritive legislation, which list impacts and activities on wetlands that requires authorisation, are:

- Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, Act 43 of 1983.
- Environment Conservation Act, Act 73 of 1989.
- National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998.
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, Act 10 of 2004.

# 1.6 Wetlands

According to the National Water Act (Act no 54 of 1956) a wetland is defined as, "land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water, and which land in normal circumstances supports or would support vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil."

# 2 Methodology

The study was conducted as a desktop survey with one day of fieldwork to verify the accuracy of the desktop survey in certain sections of the site. With limited soil coring to be analysed for signs of wetness as wetland indicators, defined by the Department of Water affairs and Forestry in their document "A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas" (DWAF, 2005), other data sources had to be relied onto. These included:

- The Geotechnical site investigation report (Van Rooy, 2005).
- The Soil information report (Paterson, 2006)
- 1:50 000 cadastral maps
- 1:10 000 ortho rectified aerial photographs with 5 m contour lines

Aerial photographs, 1:50 000 cadastral maps and georeferenced 1:10 000 ortho rectified aerial photos were used as reference material for the mapping of the wetland boundaries. These were converted to digital image backdrops and delineation lines and boundaries were imposed accordingly after the field surveys. These maps are included as part of the project report (see Fig. 2 & 3).

A field survey was undertaken on the property on 3 March 2006. The delineation methodology used was the same as the one set out by the DWAF (2005) document "A *Practical field procedure for the identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas*", but only covered some wetland units located in the north-central section of the site. The "marshy areas prone to flooding" delineated in the geotechnical report (Van Rooy, 2005) correlated well with the soil coring results and a fair degree of accuracy is

therefore assumed. Soil profiles described in the geotechnical were also used to identify potential wetlands in combination with local topography, ortho rectified aerial photo interpretation and the soil information report.

The DWAF field guide makes use of indirect indictors of prolonged saturation by water, namely wetland plants (hydrophytes) and (hydromorphic) soils. The presence of these two indicators is indicative of an area that has sufficient saturation to classify the area as a wetland. Hydrophytes were recorded during the site visit and hydromorphic soils were identified by augering with a bucket soil auger. Wetland boundaries were mapped all throughout the site area.

The methodology "Wet-EcoServices" (Kotze et al., 2005) was adapted and used to assess the different benefit values of the wetland units. A Level 1desktop assessment was preformed to determine the wetlands' functional benefits. Other documents and guidelines used are referenced accordingly. Where possible, cross sections were taken to determine the state and boundaries of the wetlands.

# **3 Wetland delineation**

Wetland delineation was based on DWAF's (2005) wetland delineation document, described under the Methodology (see section 2), as well as on topography (5 m contour lines), aerial photo interpretation, and information from the geotechnical site report (Van Rooy, 2005). The result is a series of maps, which indicate the wetlands' boundaries on site, as well as their collective catchment (see Fig. 2 & 3); and a table with wetland specific statistics (Table 1).

# 3.1 Delineated wetlands on the site area

Total wetland area delineated: 229.13 hectares Site area: 667.05 hectares (Private golf estate area = 559.70 ha; Public golf course area = 107.35 ha) Wetland statistics are listed in Table 1

	lectares	Percentage of catchment	Percentage of respective site areas (Private and Public; see Fig. 3)
Site wetlands' direct catchment	22 293.20	100	
Total site area	667.05	2.99	100
Wetlands within the total site boundary	229.13	1.03	34.35
Private golf estate wetland area	193.57	0.87	34.58
Public golf course wetland area	35.56	0.16	33,13
Quaternary	Hectares	Percentage	Not applicable
Other wetlands	Non mapped/ Not available	Non mapped/ Not available	Not applicable

Table 1: Statistics of wetlands situated in the wetlands' direct catchment and quaternary catchment (see Fig. 2 & 3)

Ø

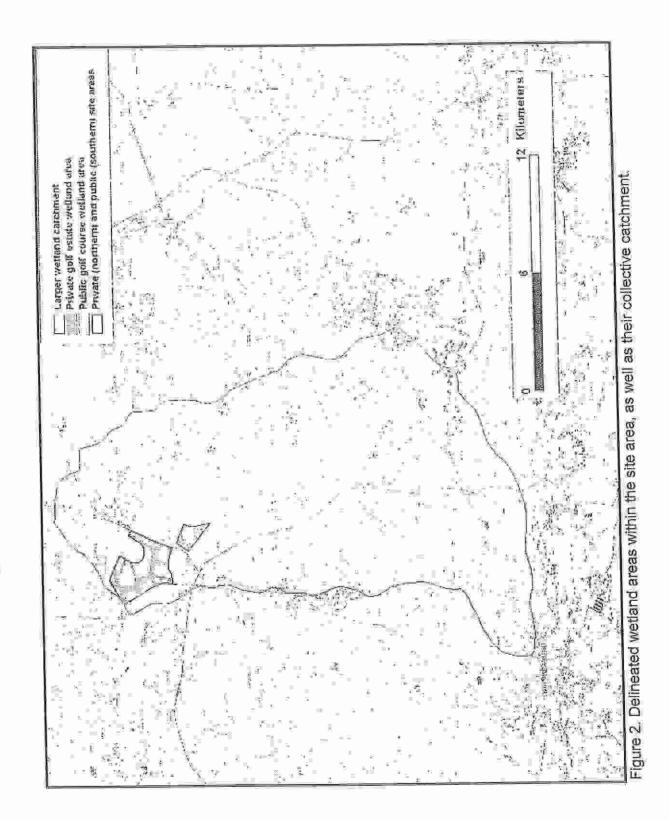




Figure 3. Wetland area delineated on Private golf estate (northern site) and the Public golf course (southern site)

318

# 3.2 Wetland soils

According to the document "A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas", the permanent zone of the wetland will always have either Champagne, Katspruit, Willowbrook or Rensburg soil forms present, as defined by the Soil Classification Working Group (1991).

The seasonal and temporary zones of the wetlands will have one or more of the following soil forms present (signs of wetness incorporated at the form level): Kroonstad, Longlands, Wasbank, Lamotte, Estcourt, Klapmuts, Vilafontes, Kinkelbos, Cartref, Fernwood, Westleigh, Dresden, Avalon, Glencoe, Pinedene, Bainsvlei, Bloemdal, Witfontein, Sepane, Tukulu, Montagu. Alternatively, the seasonal and temporary zones will have one or more of the following soil forms present (signs of wetness incorporated at the family level): Inhoek, Tsitsikamma, Houwhoek, Molopo, Kimberley, Jonkersberg, Groenkop, Etosha, Addo, Brandvlei, Glenrosa, Dundee (DWAF, 2005).

Signs of wetness were abundant and distinct in several of the soil cores, including the sampled higher lying hillslope seepages, as well as at lower lying sections of valley bottoms (see Fig. 4 & 5). Perched aquifers (Parsons, 2004) and seepages zones are located throughout the site area, typically with hardpan formations (ferricrete) forming an underlying impermeable layer (Van Rooy, 2005). The high degree of seepage is also evident from wet contour drainage lines and furrows collecting seepage and run off water, with a discrete difference in vegetation colouration (see Fig. 6).

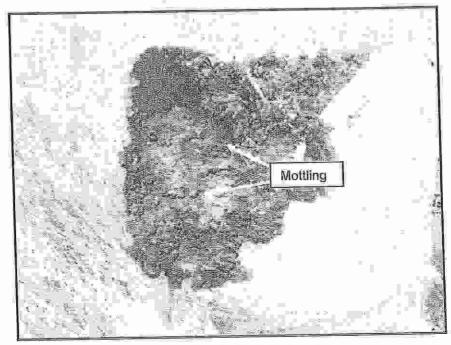


Figure 4. A seasonal wetland soil with distinct mottling.



Figure 5. Seepage from an excavation site, exposing a wetland soil profile.

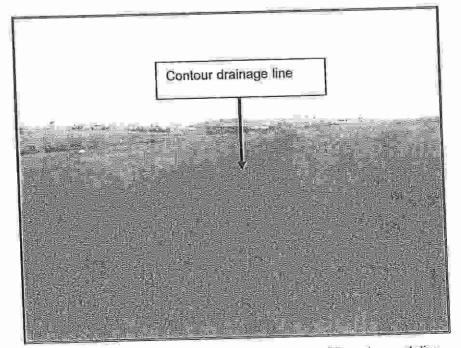


Figure 6. A wet contour drainage line with a different vegetation coloration.

The soil information report (Paterson, 2006) classifies the predominate portion of the site's soils as shallow soils of the *Glenrosa* form (468.6ha), followed by plinthic soils of the *Avalon* and *Longlands* form (81.7 ha & 15.0 ha respectively), and red, structureless soils, mainly of the *Hutton* form, but also of *Avalon* and *Bainsvlei* forms (24 ha). The *Glenrosa, Avalon, Longlands*, and *Bainsvlei* soil forms are all soil forms described as potential seasonal to temporary wetland soils in the wetland delineation document (DWAF, 2005), which underlines the likelihood and widespread occurrence of wetlands on the site.

#### 3.3 Wetland vegetation

The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry's (DWAF) identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas document (2005), highlights vegetation as a key component to be used in the delineation procedure. Vegetation also forms a central part of the wetland definition in the National Water Act. Using vegetation as a primary wetland indicator however, requires undisturbed conditions (DWAF, 2005). In general the site's vegetation is in a good condition, with the major disturbance being grazing. Grazing is pronounced especially in the lower lying areas with little sign of erosion or over grazing. Most of the wetland units are dominated by wet grasslands with few sedge species (see Fig. 7). The lack of sedges, especially in the higher lying seepages zones, may give the impression of non-wetland conditions, but signs of wetness from the soils confirm their status. Important wetland associated species include: *Imperata cylindrical, Cynodon dactylon, Typha capansis, Leersia hexandra, Phragmites australis*, and *Paspalum* spp.

The lower lying valley bottom wetland zones also contain a high grassland component, but some areas, especially along the Jukskei River, are characterised by riparian trees, such as *Rhus pyroides*, *Celtis Africana*, *Salix babylonica*, *Acacia karoo* and *Combretum erythrophylum* (see Fig. 7 & 8)

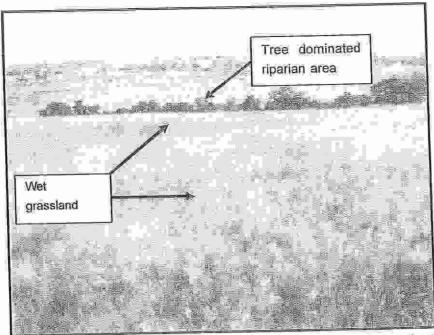


Figure 7. A wetland hillslope seep characterised by a wet grassland with the tree dominated riparian wetland below.

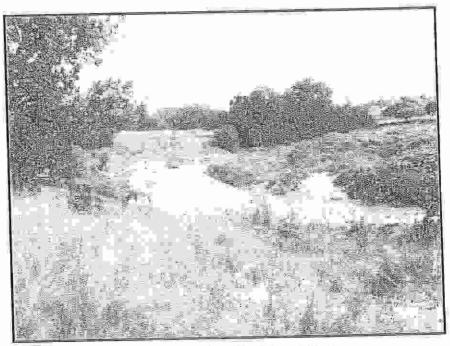


Figure 8. Riparian vegetation along the Jukskei River

The riparian area along the Jukskei River can be classified as a Category C to a Category B wetland from field observations and the geotechnical report (Van Rooy, 2005). This means that it is in almost permanent contact with the zone of saturation and seepage into the system will only cease during periods of drought.

# 4 Wetland assessment

The "Wet-EcoServices" (Kotze et al., 2005) methodology was adapted and used to assess the benefit values of the site's wetland units. A level 1 desktop assessment was combined with field observations during the site visit. The technique is however not ideally suited to determine "the specific level of impact of a current or proposed development" and is based more on qualitative data as opposed to quantitative data, which opens it up to subjective misuse (Kotze et al., 2005). The authors do however highlight the system's value to assist in identifying key wetland issues. The technique is used increasingly, due to a lack of existing official wetland assessment techniques in South Africa. It therefore fulfils an important role in assessing wetland functions and value, provided that its limitations are thoroughly taken note of throughout the process.

The site's wetlands have been categorised according to different hydro-geomorphic units (HGM units), they are also referred to as wetland units in this report. Hydro-geomorphic units describe how water moves through the landscape. Each time the flow pattern of water changes through the landscape, one HGM unit changes to another type. To keep matters simplified and avoid repetition that might deter comparison, the Valley bottom with a channel HGM units are kept as single HGM entities in spite of the presence of several dams along their length. Each HGM unit on the site area has been mapped as intact systems, even outside the site area's boundaries (see Fig. 9). The only exception are the Modderfonteinspruit Jukskei River Riparian Wetlands (Valley bottom with a channel 5 & 6 HGM units), which stretch beyond the site's boundaries (see Fig. 9).

All the wetland units appear to be in a good functional condition with an intact hydrology. The largest current impacts are overgrazing by livestock and dams within Valley bottom with a channel 6 and Valley bottoms without a channel 3 & 4 HGM units (see Fig. 9). A broad summary of each group of hydro-geomorphic units' hydrological functions and benefits follow below, accompanied by a table illustrating the different types of hydro-geomorphic units (see Table 2 & 3).

# 4.1 Description and results from the hydrological services provided by the different wetland units

Three different types of HGM units are described in the study site (see Fig 9 & Table 2). The majority of the wetlands were classified as Valley bottoms with a channel (40 % of all HGM units), followed by Valley bottoms without a channel (33.33 % of all HGM units), and Hillslope seepages feeding a watercourse (26.67 % of all HGM units).

Hydro-geomorphic	Description	Som c næintæinin	e of water y the we tland
wpes		Surface	Sub-surfaces
Fleodplain	Valley tottom steas with a werd befored stream channer, jointy singed and characterized by footbrain lead tes such as bataw depressions on a natural reverse and the player (by water, transport and proportion of sectiment, cluby of converter, acount ation of set ment. Water mosts from main channer (when thenner banks oversof) and from adjacent supes.	:****	•
Valley bottom with a channel	Valley softom areas with a weri defined stream channe out acting characteristic floodelan features. May the performance and structure test of the net soft unuf silon of a love, decosits of may have steeper stopes and be characterized by the rest os a of sediment. Wastering its form man present livities of anote o at its overserved and from adjacents to best.	¥ + *	·X
Valley bottom without a	Via evidention areas with no clearly defined scream channes, usually gently stoped and characterized by souths sedment deposition, generally eacting to a net souths alon of sed ment. Water navis mainly from channel entering the websitd and sto- from adjacent stopes.	903 h	17 733
Hillslope seepage feeding a watercourse	Succes on a larges, which see the conserved by the solutions (transported by growing provement of traderises. Weter inputs are mainly from successfictle flow and out avial successive a wet defined arream channel connecting the sets the sty to s watercourse.	e:	1 23
Hillslope seepage not teeding a water course	Stores on the trees, what are chatalited by the convex latenspire i we guardy) movements of materials. Water notic meanly from sub-surface i ward out switcher very inclusion drough of sets sub-surface and the surface "live subwithing hiers and are water connect three switch to use.	4	

A beam sheeps I area with a cross-t erevection contour litratis grave for the accumulation of surface water (i.e. it is invalid utaming). It may appreciate sub-surface water. An outlet is usually abtent.

Garmovion (13/ pearses as meantant proving on the "ose (1), instances

Precipitation is an inteorenewster opurce and evaporer solution an incortant output in all the solver settings

Cartrection cable y ame.:

Controlicion vas ély lerge

97) en 12

 $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ 

Table 2. Different hydro-geomorphic units typically supporting inland wetlands in South Africa (modified from Brinson, 1993; Kotze, 1999; and Marneweck and Batchelor, 2002).

Websna

e se

 $^{\circ}y_{ij}^{\circ}$ 

Water approach

Depression (includes Pans)

Ä



Figure 9. Hydro-geomorphic units in and around the site area.

325

Table 3. Preliminary rating of the hydrological functions likely to be performed by a wetland given its particular hydroemble type (Kotze ef al. 2005).

þ

	IVL	NDO IOON	ALL FUNC	LUNNS P	OTENTIAL	LY TERFOR	AMEU DI		
	E		Strag	Stream flow		Rendered and the stream flow.	ancement	Enhancement of water quality	Jality
WEILAND HYDRO-	Flood att	Flood attenuation	augme	augmentation	Erosion	e e	ī		
GEOMORPHIC	Early	Late	Early	l ate wet	control	Sediment	Photo-	Nitrates	Toxicants
ТүрЕ	wet	wet	wet	LUSCOS		Buiddeu	bildico		
	season	season	season					3	
<ol> <li>Floodplain</li> </ol>	**	÷	a	ø	\$	**	++	¥	e
<ol> <li>Valley bottom - channeled</li> </ol>	¥	٥	Ø	0	++		÷	Į+	÷
<ol> <li>Valley bottom - unchanneled</li> </ol>	ł	*	+	÷2	**	Ŧ	¥	÷	<del>4</del> .4
4. Hillslope seepage feeding a stream channel	<del>4</del> • 1	ā	*	÷	++	۵	ò	+ +	\$
<ol> <li>Hillslope seepage not feeding a stream</li> </ol>	÷	۵	Q	Q	+	G	ō	**	+
7, Pan/ Depression	æ	*	Ó	á	٩	ø	à	Ŧ	÷

Note: <sup>1</sup>Toxicants are taken to include heavy metals and blocides

Rating: 6 Function unlikely to be performed to any significant extent

+ Function likely to be present at least to some degree

++ Function very likely to be present (and often performed to a high level)

### 4.1.1 Valley bottom channelled HGM units

There are a total of 6 of these HGM units draining from various directions into the system (see Fig. 9). The source of water is in the form of surface input and a higher than normal subsurface contribution. The main hydrological benefit is erosion control, but additional important benefits are also provided in the form of water supply, early season flood attenuation, sediment trapping, and water quality improvement (see Table 3).

#### 4.1.2 Valley bottom unchannelled HGM units

There are a total of 5 of these HGM units draining predominately from a north-eastern to eastern direction into the Jukskei River. Their source of water is in the form of surface input and a high contribution of subsurface flow. The main hydrological benefits are erosion control, sediment trapping, and water quality improvement. Additional important benefits are also provided in the form of water supply, and early and late season flood attenuation (see Table 3).

# 4.1.3 Hillslope seepages feeding a watercourse HGM units

There are a total of 4 of these HGM units draining from a north-eastern and southwestern direction into the Jukskei River. Their source of water is mainly in the form of subsurface input, with some contribution of surface runoff during the wet season. The main hydrological benefits are erosion control and water quality improvement. Additional important benefits are provided in the form of water supply, early and late season flood attenuation and sediment trapping (see Table 3).

# 4.2 Discussion on the importance of the wetland units and the implications for development

The wetlands are in excellent conditions, with the exception of the Modderfonteinspruit and the Jukskei River (Valley bottom with a channel 5 & 6 respectively), which are highly polluted as a result of various urban related impacts along its length. The site possesses some of the best examples of remaining "near-pristine" wetlands in Midrand, as an ever increasing development pressure has already resulted in a high percentage of wetland loss.

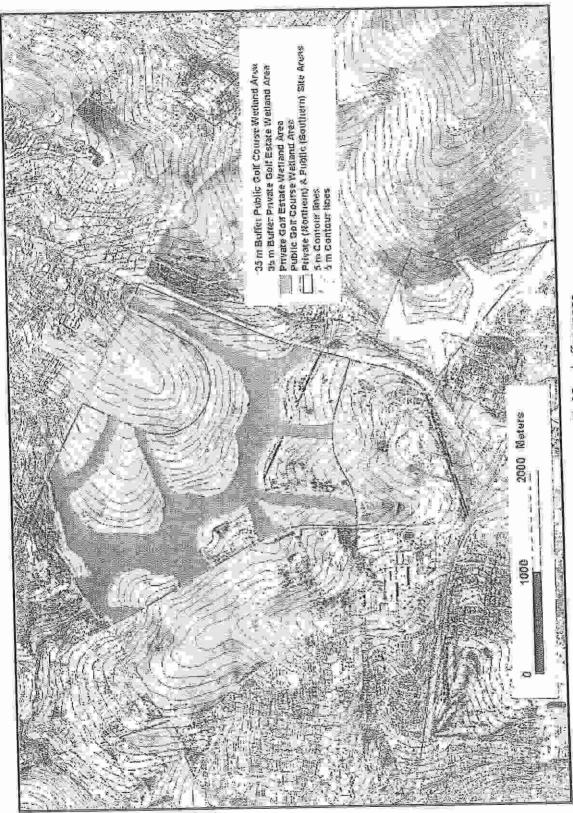
The intact wetland units provide important water quality and quantity benefits to the degraded Jukskei System, which help alleviate negative impacts that have occurred further upstream. The wetlands also help maintain a threatened biodiversity, in the form of confirmed populations of Marsh sylph (*Metisella meninx*) present in Valley bottom with a channel 1 HGM unit and provide a high degree of connectivity for species, by linking important habitats with one another (see Fig. 9).

The perched aquifers and groundwater seepage in the Valley bottom and Hillslope HGM units are the vital hydrological factors determining the wetlands' functioning. For these subsurface hydrological processes to take place, open areas upslope of the wetland units need to remain free of hardened surfaces in order to facilitate water infiltration, the source of all subsurface flow. Buffering around each wetland unit must therefore not only focus at protecting sensitive habitat for biodiversity, but also take the hydrological processes into consideration (see Section 5). The potential for groundwater pollution and pollution into the Jukskei River is very high, due to shallow perched aquifers and groundwater seepage in the wetland units and the site gradient toward the Jukskei River (Van Rooy, 2005). Accordingly golf course development must be excluded from all buffered wetland wetland area, as fertilisation is likely to lead to groundwater pollution. Draining wetlands in an attempt to prevent or reduce the risk of groundwater contamination and to create conditions conducive for year round golfing is strongly not advised. Wetland draining will undermine their hydrological integrity and result in degraded wetlands with Ittle to no remaining functionality. In conclusion, all wetland areas on the site should be excluded from development and preserved, although delineated wetland boundaries and functions should be redefined with further fieldwork and analysis.

# **6 Buffer zones**

A wetland buffer zone is area of vegetation which usually begins from the boundary of a wetland's temporary zone (wetland edge) and extends outward (Water Notes 4 (WNA4), 2000). The buffer width recommended for a particular wetland depends upon the conservation significance of the wetland and the purpose/function of the buffer (Water Notes 4 (WNA4), 2000). Each wetland should therefore be assessed on its own criteria in order to determine a sufficient buffer zone. A recent literature search indicated that there is no worldwide standard buffer zone width to rely on and that the most common ranges fall between 20 -60 m with some reports indicating even less (Dlamini, 2005).

Defining an adequate buffer zone without a thorough wetland assessment is consequently unreliable and open to significant future change. A preliminary minimum buffer zone of 35 m is however recommended around each wetland unit, in order to ensure continued hydrological functioning (see Fig. 10 & Section 4.2). A 200 m buffer zone has been suggested around Valley bottom with a channel 1 HGM unit, proposed as a guideline by the Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment (Diamini, 2005). A 200 m buffer zone around suitable habitat of rice grass (*Leersia hexandra*) at confirmed sightings of the red data Marsh Sylph (*Metisella meninx*), would help conserve viable populations (see Preliminary Avifaunal and Invertebrate Study, 2006).



Ŷ

Figure 10. Delineated wetland areas located on the site area with 35 m buffer zones.

# 7 Recommendations and mitigation

4

Meaningful mitigation and appropriate recommendations are dependent on well informed decision making. A preliminary wetland study of this nature has limited scope to successfully attain these ends. Established guidelines and principals can however still be applied to help steer proposed development plans as to help ensure minimal wetland disturbance. It is suggested that the document "Interim guidelines for development activities that may affect wetlands" by Kotze et al (2002) be utilised in the design, planning and implementation phases to eliminate negative wetland impacts. Section 4.2 also pertains to several of the recommendations and should be incorporated in concordance.

Most of the current impacts on the wetlands, such as contour furrows and dams, are historic and legislation would in all likelihood regard it as such. The planned development does involved hardened surfaces in some of the wetland areas, as well as significant sections of golf course. Hardened surfaces are likely to impact negatively on the wetlands, as most of the wetlands are fed, at least to some extend, by seepage. Constructing impermeable layers on the surface will prevent infiltration and ultimately result in reduced seepage yield. Hardening of surface area will also result in increased run off with an increased erosion potential. The narrow nature of many of the drainage lines/valley bottoms and the steepness of the slopes will further increase run off velocity. An appropriate buffer zone comprised of dense stands of natural vegetation will help slow run off water down and simultaneously filtrate and facilitate pollutant removal.

In addition a well designed storm water management plan will be required to attenuate flood peak events and prevent excessive erosion. It is recommended that the storm-water management systems be designed in such a way that the natural flow regime (velocity of the water) of the wetlands are not exceeded by 50% in the event of 1:10 year flood to prevent the possibility of erosion in the wetland (pers. comm. M Lizamore).

Construction of storm water engineering structures in wetland units will require a Water Use Licence and is only recommended in wetland units that already contain water retention structures, such as existing dams. Ideally these existing structures should be converted into the desired storm water system, which will prevent other wetland areas from being disturbed. In other wetland units, free of hydrological modifications, storm water mitigation measures, such as storm water retention dams, need to be constructed outside of wetland areas. Storm water retention dams adjacent to wetlands can intercept storm flows, store the water for at least 48 hours and release it slowly into the wetland. Storm water outflows should not be allowed to enter into a wetland directly, but must be well buffered by vegetation and accompanied by energy dissipating interventions (Kotze et al., 2002).

Draining wetlands on site to create habitat favourable for year round golfing could only be done on authorisation of NWA, CARA, and ECA. Wetland draining would destroy the wetlands' integrity and result in exacerbating functional loss, wetland functioning may even seize completely.

No roads should be constructed through wetlands, but in areas where this is unavoidable planning should be done to ensure minimum impact. This include among others (Kotze *et al.*, 2002):

- Impacts should as far as possible be focussed on more degraded wetlands as opposed to more intact systems. (The intactness or integrity of each individual wetland unit i.e. its remaining ecological functioning, would be more accurately assessed with more extensive fieldwork.).
- Roads must be constructed in such a way as to have a minimal impact on the flow of water through the wetland (e.g. by using a bridge or box culverts in preference to pipes).
- Where a road runs adjacent to a wetland and impede natural runoff from a hill slope, the road should be separated by an appropriate buffer from the wetland boundary. Feed-off points should be incorporated into the road at regular intervals (at least every 100 m).
- Stormwater originating from the roads should also not be allowed to enter directly into the wetland areas.
- Compaction of soils should be limited as far as possible as it would reduce infiltration and result in increased runoff and erosion.

In wetland systems of this nature, where infiltration rates are high and groundwater inputs are very important, portions of higher lying non-wetland surface areas need to be kept as open areas to allow adequate infiltration. Interventions and mechanisms can also be included into the development to facilitate a higher percentage of infiltration (e.g. porous pavements). The importance of buffer zones cannot be emphasised enough, firstly in order to help maintain hydrological functioning, but also to ensure a high level of connectivity and biological integrity. A minimum buffer zone of 35 m is therefore recommended to be incorporated as natural features into the development around each wetland unit, with an additional 200 m buffer zone around Valley bottom with a channel 1 HGM unit to protect confirmed populations of the Marsh Sylph (*Metisella meninx*).

# 8 Conclusion

A cautionary approach, dictated by a wide array of available information, has been taken as the best course of action throughout the wetland delineation and assessment process. The study site contains wetland units of an exceptional quality, which display a well functioning hydrology and maintain an intact biodiversity, including endangered Egoli Granite Grassland habitat. The Jukskei River and Modderfonteinspruit Riparian Wetlands are the main exceptions, with degraded water quality and a consequently low aquatic biodiversity. The wetland units feed water of a significantly higher quality into the river system, and thereby fulfil a crucial role in alleviating and mitigating some of the water quality impacts. If these wetland units were to become degrade and yield low quality water with a high sediment load and several golf course and storm water derived pollutants, the negative impact on the Jukskei River would escalate and have a detrimental effect on down stream users.

The presence of some of the last remaining "near-pristine" wetlands left in Midrand, which apart from their rarity also perform vital ecological and hydrological functions, stresses the need to prevent any further net loss to development in an environment where water quality and quantity continues to grow of concern.

This report is not the final assessment or conclusion to indicate the viability of establishing a golf course and golf estate on the property. Such a conclusion can only be done in accordance with various other reports, which did not form part of this investigation. The need, however to protect the site's existing wetlands are of imperative importance. It is believed that sufficient space will remain for development on this large property without further impacting on the wetland, if the development is redesigned to include appropriate layouts around buffered wetland areas and open space, include wetland compatible engineering designs, as well as taking wetlands into consideration throughout further planning, implementation and monitoring phases.

### 9 References

- Anon. 2006. Preliminary Avifaunal and Invertebrate assessment for the proposed Northern Golf Course Development, Gauteng. Strategic Environmental Focus.
- Department of Agriculture. (1983). Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, Act 43 of 1983. South Africa.
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. (2005) A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas. Department of Water affairs and Forestry. Pretoria. South Africa.
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. (1998). National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998. South Africa.
- Dlamini B. (2005). Gauteng Wetlands Guideline Document, Version 1.4. Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment Aquatic Services Unit
- Kotze D.C., Marneweck G.C., Bachelor A.L., Lyndley D.S. & Collins N.B. (2005). Wet-EcoServices. South African National Botanical Institute. Pretoria. South Africa.
- Kotze D.C, Thornhill M & Felton T (2002). Interim guidelines for development activities that may affect wetlands. KwaZulu-Natal Department of Agriculture and Environment Affairs. Pietermaritzburg. South Africa.
- Lizamore, J.M. 2005. South African Wetland legislation: A discussion.
- Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds.). In press. Vegetation Map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland: An Illustrative Guide. National Botanical Institute.
- Parsons R. 2004. Surface Water: Groundwater Interaction in a South African Context A Geohydrological Perspective. Water Research Council, Report Number TT218/03
- Paterson D.G. 2006. Northern Golf Courses, Mia's farm, Woodmead, Soil Information.
- Van Rooy J. 2005. Report on a phase 1 geotechnical site investigation for the proposed Waterfall Golf Estate on portions of portion 1 of the farm Waterval 5IR, Midrand, Gauteng Province, Report Number 0537.
- Water Notes 4. (2000). Water and Rivers Commission. Australia. http://www.wrc.wa.gov.au

### 10 Glossary of terms

Aquatic macrophytes: Obligated wetland plants that have morphological features visible with the naked eye, including emergent aquatic macrophytes (eg. bulrush and reeds), submerged aquatic macrophytes (eg. saw weed and bladderwort), free floating aquatic macrophytes (eg. water hyacinth and duckweed), and attached floating aquatic macrophytes (eg. water lilies and water chestnut).

Alluvial soil: can be defined as a deposit of sand, mud, etc. formed by flowing water or the sedimentary matter deposited thus within recent times, especially in the valleys of large rivers.

Base Flow: long-term flow in a river that continues after storm flow has passed.

*Biodiversity:* is the number and variety of living organisms on earth, the millions of plants, animals, and micro-organisms, the genes they contain, the evolutionary history and potential they encompass, and the ecosystems, ecological processes, and landscapes of which they are integral parts.

Buffer: A strip of land surrounding a wetland or riparian area in which activities are controlled or restricted, in order to reduce the impact of adjacent land uses on the wetland or riparian area.

CARA: Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, Act 43 of 1983.

Catchment: the area contributing to runoff at a particular point in a river system.

Channel Section: a length of river bounded by the banks and the bed

DALA: Mpumalanga Provincial Department of Agriculture and Land Affairs.

Delineation (of a wetland): to determine the boundary of a wetland based on soil, vegetation, and/or hydrological indicators (see definition of a wetland)

DWAF: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.

ECA: Environment Conservation Act, Act 73 of 1989.

Emergent aquatic macrophyte: - A water living plant, easily visible with the eye, which grows in the permanent wetland zone with its roots attached to the substrate and a large part of its vegetative parts are emerged above the water surface.

Flood Plain: a relatively level alluvial (sand or gravel) area lying adjacent to the river channel, which has been constructed by the present river in its existing regime.

Gleying: a soil process resulting from prolonged soil saturation, which is manifested by the presence of neutral grey, bluish or greenish colours in the soil matrix

Groundwater: subsurface water in the saturated zone below the water table Habitat: the natural home of species of plants or animals

Hydro-geomorphic (HGM) unit : - encompasses three key elements: (1) geomorphic setting (i.e. the landform, its position in the landscape and how it evolved (e.g. through the deposition of riverborne sediment); (2) water source (i.e. where does the water come from that is maintaining the wetland?) of which there are usually several sources including precipitation groundwater flow, streamflow, etc. but

their relative contributions will vary amongst wetlands; and (3) hydrodynamics, which refers to how water moves through the wetland.

- Hydromorphic soil: a soil that, in its undrained condition, is saturated or flooded long enough to develop anaerobic conditions favouring the growth and regeneration of hydrophytic vegetation (vegetation adapted to living in anaerobic soils).
- Hydrology: the study of the occurrence, distribution and movement of water over, on and under the land surface.
- Hydromorphy: a process of gleying and mottling resulting from the intermittent or permanent presence of excess water in the soil profile.

Intermittent Flow: flows only for short periods.

National Water Act: National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998.

NBA: National Biodiversity Act

NDA: National Department of Agriculture.

NEMA: National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998.

NWA: National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998.

Peat: a dark brown or black organic soil layer, composed of partly decomposed plant matter, and formed under permanently saturated conditions.

Perennial: flows all year round.

- Permanent Zone of Wetness: the inner zone of a wetland that is permanently saturated.
- Ramsar convention on wetlands: South Africa acceded to the International Ramsar Convention on 12 March 1975 as one of the founding members of the wetland conservation movement and currently has 12 designated wetlands on the "Wetlands of International Importance List"
- Riparian area delineation: the determination and marking of the boundary of a riparian area. In terms of the delineation procedure described in this document, delineation means marking the outer edge of the macro channel bank and associated vegetation.
- Riparian Habitat (as defined by the National Water Act): includes the physical structure and associated vegetation of the areas associated with a watercourse which are commonly characterised by alluvial soils (deposited by the current river system), and which are inundated or flooded to an extent and with a frequency sufficient to support vegetation of species with a composition and physical structure distinct from those of adjacent land areas

Runoff: stream channel flow.

- Seasonal Zone of Wetness: the zone of a wetland that lies between the Temporary and Permanent zones and is characterized by saturation for 3 - 10 months of the year within 50cm of the surface.
- Soil Family: A hierarchical level within the S.A. Soil Classification System, below soil form.
- Soil Form: a hierarchical level within the S.A. Soil Classification System, above soil family.

- Soil horizons: layers of soil that have fairly uniform characteristics and have developed through pedogenic processes; they are bounded by air, hard rock or other horizons (i.e. soil material that has different characteristics).
- Soil profile: the vertically sectioned sample through the soil mantle, usually consisting of two or three horizons.
- Soil survey: the systematic examination, description, clarification and mapping of soils in an area for a specific purpose.
- Soil wetness factor: an index indicating the period of wetness of a soil horizon; W1, W2 and W3 being short, long and all year round wetness respectively (correlated to the Forestry Soils Database).
- Temporary zone of wetness: the outer zone of a wetland characterized by saturation within 50cm of the soil surface for less than 3 months of the year.

#### Watercourse (as defined by the National Water Act):

- A river or spring;
- Natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently;
- · A wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows; and
- Any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declared to be a watercourse, and a reference to a watercourse includes where relevant, its bed and banks.
- Water table: The upper surface of groundwater or that level below which the soil is saturated with water. The water table feeds base flow to the river channel network when the channel bed is in contact with the water table.
- Wetland (as defined by the National Water Act): land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water, and which under normal circumstances supports or would support vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil.

Wetland delineation: the determination and marking of the boundary of a wetland. In terms of the delineation procedure described in this document, delineation means marking the outer edge of the temporary zone of wetness.

Wetland unit: - See Hydro-geomorphic unit

hi: ......

# Limosella

# The Proposed Phasing of a Township known as Jukskei View Extention19 Situated on a part of the Remainder of the Farm Waterval 5-IR

Wetland Buffer Zone Reduction Report September 2010

> Drafted by Antoinette Bootsma (Pr Sci Nat Hons Botany/Ecology) Limosella Consulting P.O. Box 32733, Waverley Pretoria, 0135 Email: <u>sciencia: Clinoselle.co.co.</u> Cell: +27 83 4545 454

Drafted for: Century Property Developments P.O. Box 70406 Bryanston, 2021 Email: <u>mail@ceastco.op.ce</u>

COPYRIGHT WARNING

Copyright in all text and other matter, including the manner of presentation, is the exclusive property of the author. It is a criminal offence to reproduce and/or use, without written consent, any matter, technical procedure and/or technique contained in this document. Criminal and civij/proceedings will be taken as a matter of strict routine against any person and/or institution infringing the copyright of the author and/or proprietors. Juliskei View En 19 Wetland Buller Zone Reduction Apport

Septembe: 2010

#### **Declaration of Independence**

I, Antoinette Bootsma, in my capacity as a specialist consultant, hereby declare that I -

- Act as an independent consultant;
- Do not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for the work performed in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998);
- Undertake to disclose, to the competent authority, any material information that has or may have the potential to influence the decision of the competent authority or the objectivity of any report, plan or document required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998);
- As a registered member of the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions, will undertake my profession in accordance with the Code of Conduct of the Council, as well as any other societies to which I am a member; and
- Based on information provided to me by the project proponent, and in addition to information obtained during the course of this study, have presented the results and conclusion within the associated document to the best of my professional judgement.

2010.09.20

Date

Antoinette Bootsma (PrSciNat)

Ecologist/Botanist.

SACNASP Reg. No. 400222-09

, 전에 : ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

Jeastal Mer-Ex, 19 Vedand Drifer Jene Reduction Report

#### ຣັອຸກເສດານສາ 2010

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Limosella Consulting was appointed by Century Property Developments to provide a report on the proposed buffer zone reduction for three wetland areas situated within the boundaries of the approved township known as Jukskei View Ext 19, on a part of the remainder of the Farm Waterval 5 – IR.

Wetland unit one is currently impacted by drains in the vicinity of the new Netcare Hospital and several path and road crossings. A reduced buffer zone for this wetland should be accompanied by the following mitigation measures can be supported given that the following mitigation measures are effectively implemented:

- A conveyance system that intercepts water from rooftops, roads, parking lots, sidewalks, compacted sports fields and driveways to prevent the input of high energy stormwater into the wetland area. Stormwater intensity should be dissipated by including vegetated swales, permeable paving and attenuation structures shown to be designed based on the calculations of post-development stormwater volumes and velocities as well as slopes and soil permeability and erodibility properties;
- Rigorous erosion control implemented throughout each phase of the development, including the postdevelopment phase;
- Strict landscaping policies regarding the use of indigenous vegetation species;
- Wetland and buffer zone areas should be fenced as a matter of priority to prevent access to construction crews and vehicles; and
- Strictly revegetate cleared areas as soon as possible to prevent sediment input into the downstream watercourses. It is evident that this policy is not currently being applied and is therefore considered as a risk to the success for protecting wetland and riparian areas should buffer zones be decreased.

Wetland unit two is currently impacted by invasion of *Pennisetum clandestinum* (Kikuyu Grass), trampling and grazing by cattle. A reduced buffer zone for this wetland should be accompanied by the following mitigation measures can be supported given that the following mitigation measures are effectively implemented:

- Enhance indigenous biodiversity by implementing a landscape policy that supports the use of indigenous plant species;
- Place proposed sports fields in areas that are more disturbed than surrounding areas;
- Ensure that fertilisers not be washed into the wetland or downstream waterbodies; and
- Monitor potential erosion.

Wetland unit three is in a highly impacted state. Canalisation has resulted from high energy water input from a culvert from Allandale Road, and recently infilling and dumping from the recent upgrade of the Allandale intersection has resulted in loss of wetland area and sedimentation. Further erosion and sedimentation were recorded in the southernmost section of the wetland and appear to be associated with runoff from cleared areas in preparation for construction. The effect of the development on the watercourse given a reduced

Juke tai View Est 12 Weiland Suffer Lone Reduction Report

້າອບີລະລຽອກ ດາດຕ

buffer zone should be addressed in a detailed rehabilitation and stormwater management report which demonstrate how impacts to the wetland will be contained within the reduced buffer area. The following principles apply in this regard:

- It should not be the aim to return the wetland to its hypothetical original state. Rather interventions and management should aim to maintain the wetland in the best functional condition that is currently feasible;
- Ecological principles must hold sway in determining how best to manage the wetland's different zones including the buffer. Ecological principles include:
  - Utilising opportunities to enhance current ecological functions of the wetland (described in SEF, 2006);
  - Maintaining the zonation of wetland areas by avoiding canalization and increased water velocity; and
  - Making use of soft engineering rather than hard engineering by using natural landscape features and vegetation to direct water flow rather than concrete canals;
- Engineering interventions must enhance rather than further deteriorate the ecological functions of the wetland and must:
  - Promote groundwater recharge by avoiding impermeable structures;
  - Allow for lateral movement of water in the buffer zone;
  - Focus on storm water management in terms of flow attenuation and reduced velocity;
  - Avoid stagnant water pools; and
  - Must be based on calculated volumes from the before and after development scenario, taking cognizance of the area of land required to maintain seasonal wetland conditions, while managing storm water impacts.

Given that the mitigation measures discussed above are stringently implemented and monitored, a reduced buffer zone can be supported. It is important that any mitigation be implemented in the context of an Environmental Management Plan in order to ensure accountability and ultimately the success of the mitigation.

Julishel Mary Est - 9 Madane Suffer Zone Reduction Report

2

..... 17

#### September 1010

#### **Table of Contents**

1	INTRODUCTION
1.1	Terms of Reference
1.2	Assumptions and Limitations7
1.3	A summary of south African Legislation Relating to Wetlands
1.4	Current Literature Regarding Wetland and Riparian Buffer Zones7
2	RESULTS
2.1	Wetland Unit 1
2.2	Wetland Unit 2
2.3	Wetland Unit 3 12
2.4	Conclusion
3	METHODOLOGY
4	REFERENCES
Appe	ndix A: Survey Data
Appe	ndix B: Glossary of Terms
Appe	ndix C: Abridged Curriculum Vitae of the Specialist

#### Figures

Figure 1: Location of the study site relative to the three wetlands discussed in the current report
Figure 2: Wetland Unit 1
Figure 3: Location of pathways and road crossing wetland unit 110
Figure 4: Dams downstream from Wetland Unit 212
Figure 5: Degradation to Wetland Unit 3 resulting from construction activities at Allandale Road
Figure 6: Sedimentation and erosion in Wetland Unit 3 resulting from adjacent land clearing
Figure 7: Location of survey points relative to wetland and riparian units on the site

#### Tables

Julishei Viaw Enc., 9 Medand Bullier Jone Reduction Report

September 1310

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

Limosella Consulting was appointed by Century Property Developments to provide a report on the proposed buffer zone reduction for three wetland areas situated within the boundaries of the approved township known as Jukskel View Ext 19, on a part of the remainder of the Farm Waterval 5 – IR (Figure 1). A site visit was undertaken on the 15th of September 2010.

#### 1.1 Terms of Reference

The terms of reference for the current study were as follows:

- Discuss potential reduction in the generic required wetland buffer zones given site conditions;
- Discuss detailed mitigation measures relevant to the reduction of buffer zones and the potential impact of the proposed development.

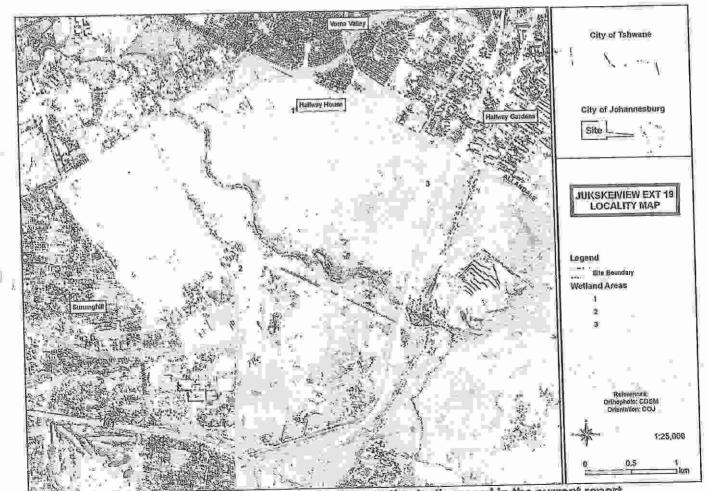


Figure 1: Location of the study site relative to the three wetlands discussed in the current report

6

Senterniter

70.10

#### 1.2 Assumptions and Limitations

The current assessment did not include a fine-scale wetland or riparian delineation nor a detailed faunal or floral survey. The site visit occurred before the onset of the growing season, and therefore a detailed plant species list could not be compiled. It was further assumed that wetland and riparian delineations provided by the client were correct and accurate.

## 1.3 A summary of south African Legislation Relating to Wetlands

In a South African legal context, the term watercourse is often used rather than the terms wetland, or river. The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) includes wetlands and rivers into the definition of the term watercourse in the following definition:

- a) A river or spring;
- b) A natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently;
- c) A wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows, and
- d) Any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare to be a watercourse; and
- e) Reference to a watercourse includes, where relevant, its bed and banks.

Authoritative legislation that lists impacts and activities on wetlands and riparian areas that requires authorisation includes (Armstrong, 2009):

- Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983); ø
- Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989); Ô
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998); Ø
- National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998); Ď
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998); Э
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004). 0
- GNR 1182 and 1183 of 5 September 1997, as amended (ECA); ø
- GNR 385, 386 and 387 of 21 April 2006 (NEMA); 0
- GNR 392, 393, 394 and 396 of 4 May 2007 (NEMA); 127
- GNR 398 of 24 March 2004 (NEMA); and ă
- GNR 544, 545 and 546 of 18 June 2010 (NEMA). ø

#### Current Literature Regarding Wetland and Riparian Buffer Zones 生產

A buffer zone is defined as a strip of land surrounding a wetland or riparian area in which activities are controlled or restricted (DWAF, 2005). A development has several impacts on the surrounding environment and on a wetland or riparian area. The development changes habitats, the ecological environment, infiltration rate, amount of runoff and runoff intensity of the site, and therefore the water regime of the entire site. A hard impervious surface such as parking areas, roads and roofs adjacent to the wetland or riparian area will block normal water flow to the wetland, while increasing storm water flow during a rainfall event. An increased volume of stormwater runoff, peak discharges, and frequency and severity of flooding is therefore often characteristic of transformed catchments. 

Curren Dreef Ar

Judiskel View Ent - St Medland Buffer Zone Reduction Report

september 30:07

Buffer zones have been shown to perform a wide range of functions and have therefore been widely proposed as a standard measure to protect water resources and their associated biodiversity. These include (i) maintaining basic aquatic processes; (ii) reducing impacts on water resources from upstream activities and adjoining landuses; (iii) providing habitat for various aspects of biodiversity. A brief description of each of the functions and associated services is outlined in Table 1 below.

# Table 1: Functions of buffer zones relevant to the study site (adapted from Macfarlane et al, 2010)

Primary Role	Buffer Functions
Vlaintaining basic aquatic processes, services and values.	<ul> <li>Maintaining channel stability: Vegetation, in particular, root systems, strengthen streambanks while groundcover increases resistance to erosion, improving channel stability and reducing the impacts on aquatic systems and downstream users. Stream bank stability is particularly important during flood events, with the amount of erosion being greatly reduced by good vegetation cover along stream banks.</li> <li>Groundwater recharge: Seasonal flooding into riparian and wetland areas allows infiltration to the water table and replenishment of groundwater. This groundwater will often discharge during the dry season providing the base flow for streams, rivers, estuaries and wetlands.</li> <li>Control of microclimate and water temperature: Riparian vegetation may affect the microclimate of the stream area nearest the stream bank and reduce water temperatures. This can have serious consequences for aquatic biota as water temperature plays a key role in the lifecycles of many species. The occurrence of riparian vegetation also has a significant effect on aquatic plant growth, as light incidence is the main variable controlling productivity in shaded streams. Removing stream bank vegetation is likely to increase stream primary productivity, increase the risk of eutrophication and change the species structure and community composition in the water body. The lower temperatures caused by shading, also has important consequences for other water quality variables besides temperatures. This increases the capacity of the stream to contain life and assimilate organic wastes, further increasing water quality.</li> <li>Flood attenuation: Riparian and wetland vegetation increases the roughness of stream margins, slowing down flood-flows. This may therefore reduce flood damage in downstream areas. Aquatic buffers have therefore been promoted as providing cost-effective alternatives to highly engineered structures to reduce erosion and control flooding, particularly.</li> </ul>
Reducing impacts from upstream activities and adjoining landuses	the second second to the second bases we also developed to water
	8

September 1010

Despite limitations, buffer zones are well suited to perform functions such as sediment trapping, erosion control and nutrient retention which can significantly reduce the impact of activities taking place adjacent to water resources. Buffer zones are therefore proposed as a standard mitigation measure to reduce impacts of landuses / activities planned adjacent to water resources. These must however be considered in conjunction with other mitigation measures.

Local government policies require that protective wetland buffer zones be calculated from the outer edge of the temporary zone of a wetland and river buffer zones be calculated from the outer edge of the riparian zone (KZN DAEA, 2002; CoCT, 2008; GDACE, 2009). Although research is underway to provide further guidance on appropriate defensible buffer zones, there is no current standard other than the generic recommendation of 32m for rivers, and 30m for wetlands inside the urban edge.

Changes to recommended buffer zones to accommodate proposed development layouts may be considered by the authorities if supporting documentation is provided to indicate that the integrity of the wetland or riparian areas will not be compromised by a reduced buffer zone.

The section below discusses each of the three wetlands for which buffer zone reductions are proposed in terms of their current functionality and the mitigation measures deemed appropriate for replacing the function of the original buffer zones to ensure their protection should such a scenario be approved by the authorities.

#### 2 RESULTS

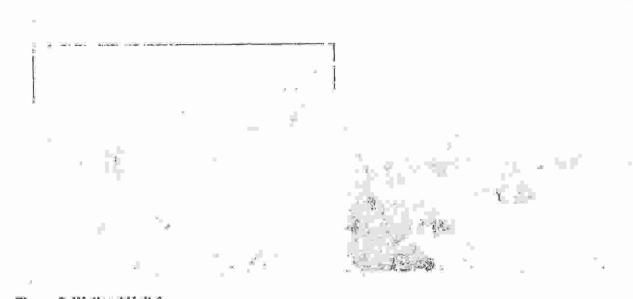
Appendix A provides a table of survey data (Table 2) and visually displays the location of survey points relative to the wetlands on the study site (Figure 6).

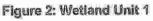
#### 2.1 Wetland Unit 1

This wetland unit is classified in SEF (2006) [attached as Annexure A] as an un-channelled valley bottom wetland. The 2006 report described the wetland as relatively unmodified with little evidence of disturbance. The recent site visit, conducted in September 2010 indicated some impact in the form of stormwater drains associated with the new Netcare Hospital although the main body of the wetland appears to be undisturbed (Figure 2). Three pathways cross the wetland at several points and a new road has been cleared to join Kyalami Road opposite Harry Galaun Drive (Figure 3). No current evidence of erosion or sedimentation was found to be associated with these wetland crossings. Potential future impacts of the development approved for the area immediately adjacent to the wetland include increased stormwater flows, erosion and sedimentation which will negatively impact on the wetland area downstream and consequently add to the impacts to the Jukskei River.

September

1010





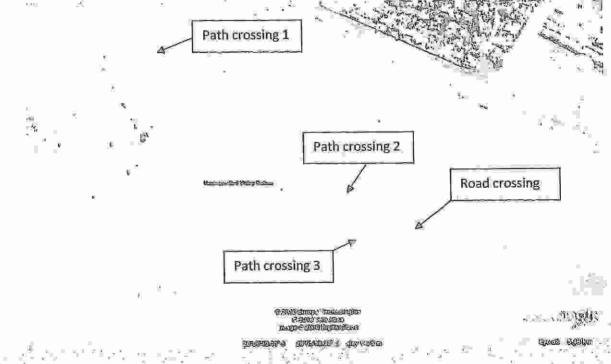


Figure 3: Location of pathways and road crossing wetland unit 1

The proposed reduction of the generic 30m buffer zone to 15m could potentially increase the risk of degradation unless strict mitigation measures are put into place. These include partially replacing the functionality of the buffer zone by:

A conveyance system that intercepts water from rooftops, roads, parking lots, sidewalks, compacted sports fields and driveways to prevent the input of high energy stormwater into the wetland area. High energy stormwater should be dissipated by including vegetated swales, permeable paving and attenuation structures shown to be designed based on the calculations of

2040

post-development stormwater volumes and velocities as well as slopes and soil permeability and erodibility properties;

- Rigorous erosion control implemented throughout each phase of the development, including the post-development phase;
- Strict landscaping policies regarding the use of indigenous vegetation species;
- Wetland and buffer zone areas should be fenced as a matter of priority to prevent access to construction crews and vehicles; and
- Strictly revegetate cleared areas as soon as possible to prevent sediment input into the downstream watercourses. It is evident that this policy is not currently being applied and is therefore considered as a risk to the success for protecting wetland and riparian areas should buffer zones be decreased.

#### 2.2 Wetland Unit 2

This wetland unit is classified in SEF (2006) [attached as Annexure A] as an un-channelled valley bottom wetland impacted by invasion of *Pennisetum clandestinum* (Kikuyu Grass), trampling and grazing by cattle. The recent site visit, conducted in September 2010 highlighted landscaping of the areas downstream from the wetland, particularly associated with the dams, and clearing of the riparian zone adjacent to the Jukskei River in this area. Based on the functionality of the wetland and the downstream conditions, the current study suggests that a reduction of the buffer zone of this wetland unit from 30m to 15m should not impact on the downstream water resources as they are sufficiently buffered by dams that will attenuate increased stormwater flows and sedimentation (Figure 4). The following mitigation measures are relevant:

- Enhance indigenous biodiversity by implementing a landscape policy that supports the use of indigenous plant species;
- Placement of the proposed sports fields should be prioritised for the areas where disturbance is more pronounced than surrounding areas;
- Ensure that fertilisers not be washed into the wetland or downstream waterbodies; and
- e Monitor potential erosion.

Herri disti di

1010

Julistial Via - Est - S Welfand Julier Jone Reduction Report



Figure 4: Dams downstream from Wetland Unit 2

#### 2.3 Wetland Unit 3

This wetland unit runs parallel to the N1 and is classified in SEF (2006) [attached as Annexure A] as a channelled Valley Bottom wetland. SEF (2006) describes the wetland as impacted by channel incision (erosion) resulting from concentrated flows from the culvert that delivers water to the wetland from Allandale Road as well as dams in the northern and southern sections of the wetland. The recent site visit (conducted in September 2010) indicated further degradation of the wetland. The upgrading of the Allandale Road intersection has resulted in the loss of a section of wetland area at approximately S 26° 0'59.20" and E 28° 6'47.31" by large scale dumping and infilling. Sediment input in this area was also recorded (Figure 5). Although water quality was not assessed, a white precipitate as well as algal blooms were recorded in this section of the wetland and are expected to indicate a compromised condition regarding water quality. Erosion and sedimentation resulting from land clearing in preparation for construction were recorded at approximately \$ 26° 1'33.50" and E 28° 6'22.30" (Figure 6). This area is below the southernmost dam and marks the delineated boundary between the Jukskei River and the wetland unit discussed. The current study concludes that this wetland unit is in a highly impacted state and currently contributes to the cumulative degradation of the Jukskei River. Potential impacts associated with development adjacent to this wetland include further sediment input and erosion resulting from increased stormwater flows, increased degradation in water quality resulting from the Input of hydrocarbons from roads and parking areas and invasion of alien invasive plant species.

12

Jubshal View Sac 19 Wedland Bulliar Kone Reduction Report

Septa, miser 2010



Figure 5: Degradation to Wetland Unit 3 resulting from construction activities at Allandale Road



Figure 6: Sedimentation and erosion in Wetland Unit 3 resulting from adjacent land clearing

In order to prevent potential degradation whilst reducing the wetland buffer zone to 15m, a team of engineers and landscape architects should design a rehabilitation and stormwater management plan which applies the following principles:

10 1

theaster Barries

Iuliskal View Eta., 2 Viedand Buffer Zone Raduction Report

- Santeinioa/ T010
- It should not be the aim to return the wetland to its hypothetical original state. Rather interventions and management should aim to maintain the wetland in the best functional condition that is currently feasible;
- Take into consideration the slope and soil erodibility properties of the study site;
- Ecological principles must hold sway in determining how best to manage the wetland's different zones – including the buffer. Ecological principles include:
  - Utilising opportunities to enhance current ecological functions of the wetland (described in SEF, 2006);
  - Maintaining the zonation of wetland areas by avoiding canalization and increased water velocity; and
  - Making use of soft engineering rather than hard engineering by using natural landscape features and vegetation to direct water flow rather than concrete canals;
- Engineering interventions must enhance rather than further deteriorate the ecological functions of the wetland and must:
  - Promote groundwater recharge by avoiding impermeable structures;
  - Allow for lateral movement of water in the buffer zone;
  - Focus on storm water management in terms of flow attenuation and reduced velocity;
  - Avoid stagnant water pools; and
  - Must be based on calculated volumes from the before and after development scenario, taking cognizance of the area of land required to maintain seasonal wetland conditions, while managing storm water impacts.

#### 2.4 Conclusion

Wetland unit one is currently impacted by drains in the vicinity of the new Netcare Hospital and several path and road crossings. A reduced buffer zone for this wetland can be supported if the following mitigation measures are effectively implimented:

- A conveyance system that intercepts water from rooftops, roads, parking lots, sidewalks, compacted sports fields and driveways to prevent the input of high energy stormwater into the wetland area. Stormwater intensity should be dissipated by including vegetated swales, permeable paving and attenuation structures shown to be designed based on the calculations of postdevelopment stormwater volumes and velocities as well as slopes and soil permeability and erodibility properties;
- Rigorous erosion control implemented throughout each phase of the development, including the post-development phase;

Strict landscaping policies regarding the use of indigenous vegetation species;

- Wetland and buffer zone areas should be fenced as a matter of priority to prevent access to construction crews and vehicles; and
- Strictly revegetate cleared areas as soon as possible to prevent sediment input into the downstream watercourses. It is evident that this policy is not currently being applied and is

September 7010

therefore considered as a risk to the success for protecting wetland and riparian areas should buffer zones be decreased.

Wetland unit two is currently impacted by invasion of Pennisetum clandestinum (Kikuyu Grass), trampling and grazing by cattle. A reduced buffer zone for this wetland can be supported if the following mitigation measures are effectively implemented:

- Enhance indigenous biodiversity by implementing a landscape policy that supports the use of indigenous plant species;
- Place proposed sports fields in areas that are more disturbed than surrounding areas;
- Ensure that fertilisers not be washed into the wetland or downstream waterbodies; and
- Monitor potential erosion.

Wetland unit three is in a highly impacted state. Canalisation has resulted from high energy water input from a culvert from Allandale Road, and recently infilling and dumping from the recent upgrade of the Allandale intersection has resulted in loss of wetland area and sedimentation. Further erosion and sedimentation were recorded in the southernmost section of the wetland and appear to be associated with runoff from cleared areas in preparation for construction. The effect of the development on the watercourse given a reduced buffer zone should be addressed in a detailed rehabilitation and stormwater management report which demonstrate how impacts to the wetland will be contained within the reduced buffer area. The following principles apply in this regard:

- It should not be the aim to return the wetland to its hypothetical original state. Rather interventions and management should aim to maintain the wetland in the best functional condition that is currently feasible;
- Take into consideration the slope and soil erodibility properties of the study site;
- Ecological principles must hold sway in determining how best to manage the wetland's different zones – including the buffer. Ecological principles include:
  - Utilising opportunities to enhance current ecological functions of the wetland (described in SEF, 2006);
  - Maintaining the zonation of wetland areas by avoiding canalization and increased water velocity; and
  - Making use of soft engineering rather than hard engineering by using natural landscape features and vegetation to direct water flow rather than concrete canals;
- Engineering interventions must enhance rather than further deteriorate the ecological functions of the wetland and must:
  - o Promote groundwater recharge by avoiding impermeable structures;
  - o Allow for lateral movement of water in the buffer zone;
  - Focus on storm water management in terms of flow attenuation and reduced velocity;
  - o Avoid stagnant water pools; and
  - Must be based on calculated volumes from the before and after development scenario, taking cognizance of the area of land required to maintain seasonal wetland conditions, while managing storm water impacts.

15

Sante, Nosr Tono

If the above measures are stringently implemented and monitored, a reduced buffer zone can be supported. It is important that any mitigation be implemented in the context of an Environmental Management Plan to in order to ensure accountability and ultimately the success of the mitigation.

#### 3 METHODOLOGY

The delineation method documented by the Department of Water affairs and Forestry in their document "A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas" (DWAF, 2005) was followed throughout the field survey. This guideline describes the use of indicators to determine the outer edge of the wetland such as soil and vegetation forms as well as the terrain unit indicator.

A hand held GPSmap 76CSx was used to capture GPS co-ordinates in the field. 1:50 000 cadastral maps and available GIS data were used as reference material for the mapping of the preliminary wetland boundaries. These were converted to digital image backdrops and delineation lines and boundaries were imposed accordingly after the field survey.

#### 4 REFERENCES

- Armstrong A. (2009). WET-Legal: Wetland rehabilitation and the Law in South Africa. WRC Report No. 338/09. Water Research Comission, Pretoria
- City of Cape Town (2008). Floodplain Management Policy, version 2.0 (draft for comment) City of Cape Town
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (2005). A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas. Department of Water affairs and Forestry. Pretoria. South Africa
- Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment (2009) GDACE Minimum Requirements for Biodiversity Assessments Version 2. Directorate Nature Conservation, Johannesburg.

1.1

KwaZulu Natal Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs: Chief Directorate Environmental Management (2002). Interim Guidelines for Development Activities that may Affect Wetlands.

2 - 2 - 2 - K

Macfarlane D.M., Teixeira-Leite A., Goodman P., Bate G and Colvin C. (2010) Draft Report on the Development of a Method and Model for Buffer Zone Determination. Water Research Commission project K5/1789. The Institute of Natural Resources and its Associates

ъ. °с"

 $+ + \frac{1}{2}$ 

長い時代の

5

8 8 8 8

Jukshei View Est 19 Misdand Suffer Zone Asduction Report

Septambar 3010

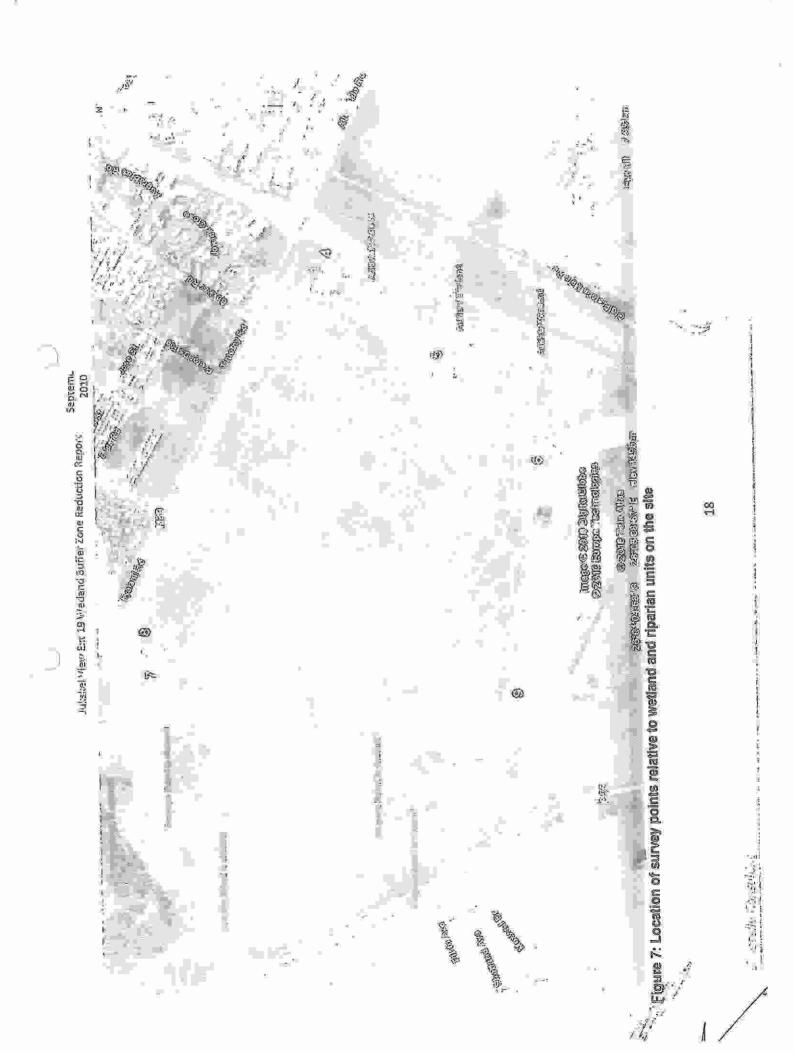
Strategic Environmental Focus (2006). Wetland Delineation and Functional Assessment for the Proposed Northern Golf Course Development on the Remainder of Farm Waterval 5IR, Woodmead Extention 24, Gauteng. Strategic Environmental Focus

Appendix A: Survey Data

Table 2: Soil and vegetation data recorded during the site visit

si an tutu

Waypoint	Coordinates		Description	
	South	East	Degradation	
5	25° 01' 01.1"	28* 06' 45.9"	Large scale dumping and infilling, eroded gullys of about 3-4m deep, compromised water quality evident in algal blooms and white precipitate, sedimentation visible, sewer outfall in wetland area	
2	26° 01' 01.7″	28° 05' 46.4"	Some invasion of pioneer and invasive species, for example, Datura sp., Salix Babylonica, Verbena Boniriense,	
1	26° 01' 01.9"	28° 06' 47.3"	Stand of Imperata cylindrica, distinct mottling and gleying within 15cm of the soil surface, soil dark, coarse grained with high clay component	
4	26° 01' 02.8″	28° 05' 48,4"	Culverts release water from the N1, some invasive and pioneer species	
5	26° 01' 18.6″	28° 05' 33.2"	Steep slopes, canalisation of the watercourse, overgrazing, loss of vegetation from cleared areas leads to sediment input.	
6	26° 01' 33.5"	28° 06' 22.3"	Erosion and sediment input from cleared land	
7	25° 00' 36,1"	28° 05' 47,9"	Sandy soil with fine particles and concretions at about 20cm. High abundance of Seriphium plumosum indicating overgrazing.	
2	26° 00' 35.3"	28° 05' 48.7″	Soil shallow, sandy, various forb species present, no evident disturbance	
9	26° 01' 31.2″	28° 05' 42.9"	Dams downstream from wetland will attenuate sediments and nutrients and therefore protect the Jukskei River. Dominance of <i>Pennisetum clondestinum</i> , trampling and overgrazing	



lukskai ViaurEm 19 Wadand Guiller Zona Nadredon Separa

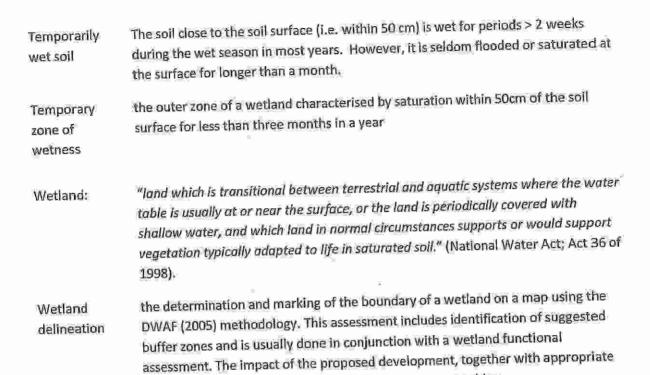
September 7ຄຳປີ

#### Appendix B: Glossary of Terms

not having molecular oxygen (O2) present Anaerobic A strip of land surrounding a wetland or riparian area in which activities are Buffer controlled or restricted, in order to reduce the impact of adjacent land uses on the wetland or riparian area soil material that has developed under anaerobic conditions as a result of Gley prolonged saturation with water. Grey and sometimes blue or green colours predominate but mottles (yellow, red, brown and black) may be present and indicate localised areas of better aeration any plant that grows in water or on a substratum that is at least periodically Hydrophyte deficient in oxygen as a result of soil saturation or flooding; plants typically found in wet habitats soil that in its undrained condition is saturated or flooded long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions favouring the growth and regeneration of hydrophytic vegetation (vegetation adapted to living in anaerobic Hydromorphic soil soils) soils with variegated colour patters are described as being mottled, with the Mottles "background colour" referred to as the matrix and the spots or blotches of colour referred to as mottles A type of wetland occurring on slopes, usually characterised by diffuse (i.e. Seepage unchannelled, and often subsurface) flows the upper limit of a zone of saturation in soil, separated by a relatively impermeable Perched water unsaturated zone from the main body of groundwater table soil which is flooded or waterlogged to the soil surface throughout the year, in most Permanently wet soil years Grass-like plants belonging to the family Cyperaceae, sometimes referred to as Sedges nutgrasses. Papyrus is a member of this family. layers of soil that have fairly uniform characteristics and have developed through Soil horizons pedogenic processes; they are bound by air, hard rock or other horizons (i.e. soil material that has different characteristics). the vertically sectioned sample through the soil mantle, usually consisting of two or Soil profile three horizons (Soil Classification Working Group, 1991) the soil is considered saturated if the water table or capillary fringe reaches the soil Soil saturation surface

Juistel View Encire Madané Suffer Fone Reduction Report

5.89ta.nkai 7010



mitigation measures are included in impact assessment tables

Appendix C: Abridged Curriculum Vitae of the Specialist

 Name:
 ANTOINETTE BODTSMA nee van Wyk

 Name of Company:
 Limosella Consulting

 Position:
 Wetland Specialist

 SACNASP Status:
 Professional Natural Scientist # 400222-09

#### EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

- .a B. Sc (Botany & Zoology), University of South Africa (1997 2001)
  - B. Sc (Hons) Botany, University of Pretoria (2003-2005)
  - Short course in wetland delineation, legislation and rehabilitation, University of Pretoria (2007)
  - Short course in Wetland Soils, Terrasoil Science, (2009)

#### KEY QUALIFICATIONS

Principal Specialist

். ஜா.ட். அன்பிக்கு

Jukshel Mer (Etc. 38) Jailand Buller Yone Reduction Report

This entailed the management of wetland vegetation and rehabilitation related projects in terms of developing proposals, project management, technical investigation (delineation and functional assessment of wetlands and riparian areas in order to advise proposed development layouts) and quality control through the following:

- More than 60 fine scale wetland and ecological assessments in Gauteng, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu Natal, Limpopo and the Western Cape. Liaison with clients, and all facets of project management. April 2007, ongoing.
- Reviewing of specialist reports, including faunal and floral assessments, aquatic, wetland and rehabilitation reports;
- An assessment of wetlands in Tatu, Kenya in order to inform the proposed development of a residential estate. August 2009
- Riparian Management Plan for Mixed-Use developments in Kagiso, Gauteng. August 2009;
- Rehabilitation Plan for the welland associated with Heroes Bridge in Soweto. Technical investigation as well as management of a team of specialist, integration of information into a final report. The technical investigation for this project also included an investigation into the occurrence of Red Data vegetation. June 2009;
- Input into the wetland component of the Green Star SA rating system. April 2009;
- Strategic analysis of wetlands in Thohyandou in conjunction with a strategic vegetation assessment of the area, March 2009;
- Strategic analysis of wetlands in Gauteng for the GDACE Regional Management Framework, August 2008;
- Successful completion of an audit of the wetlands in the City of Johannesburg. Specialist studies as well as project management and integration of independent datasets into a final report. July 2008.
- An assessment of wetlands in southern Mozambique. This involved a detailed analysis of the vegetation composition and sensitivity associated with wetlands and swamp forest in order to inform the development layout of a proposed resort. May 2008.
- An assessment of three wetlands in the Highlands of Lesotho. This involved a detailed assessment of the value of the study sites in terms of functionality and rehabilitation opportunities. Integration of the specialist reports socio economic, aquatic, terrestrial and wetland ecology studies into a final synthesis. May 2007.
  - Ecological investigation on a strategic scale to inform an Environmental Management Framework
  - for the Emakazeni Municipality and an Integrated Environmental Management Program for the Emalahleni Municipality. May and June 2007

#### Conservation ecology

with Assid

15

The implementation and management of projects related to long and short term studies on impacts and rehabilitation in a mining environment.

Julishal View Em 19 Weitznd Soffer Lone Reduction Report

- September 2010
- Principal investigator. Species assemblages in the woody vegetation communities of coastal dune forests between the Umfolozi and Umlalazi rivers. This relates to colonisation trends across disturbance and rehabilitation age gradients, including aspects such as seed ecology and phenology. 2006/7
- Principal investigator. Biodiversity of the coastal dune forests and associated habitats in Richards Bay, particularly on the epiphytic orchids and ferns found on the mineral lease area of Richards Bay Minerals. 2006
- Technical assistant. Biodiversity of the coastal dune forests and associated habitats in Richards Bay, particularly on the herpetofauna found on the mineral lease area of Richards

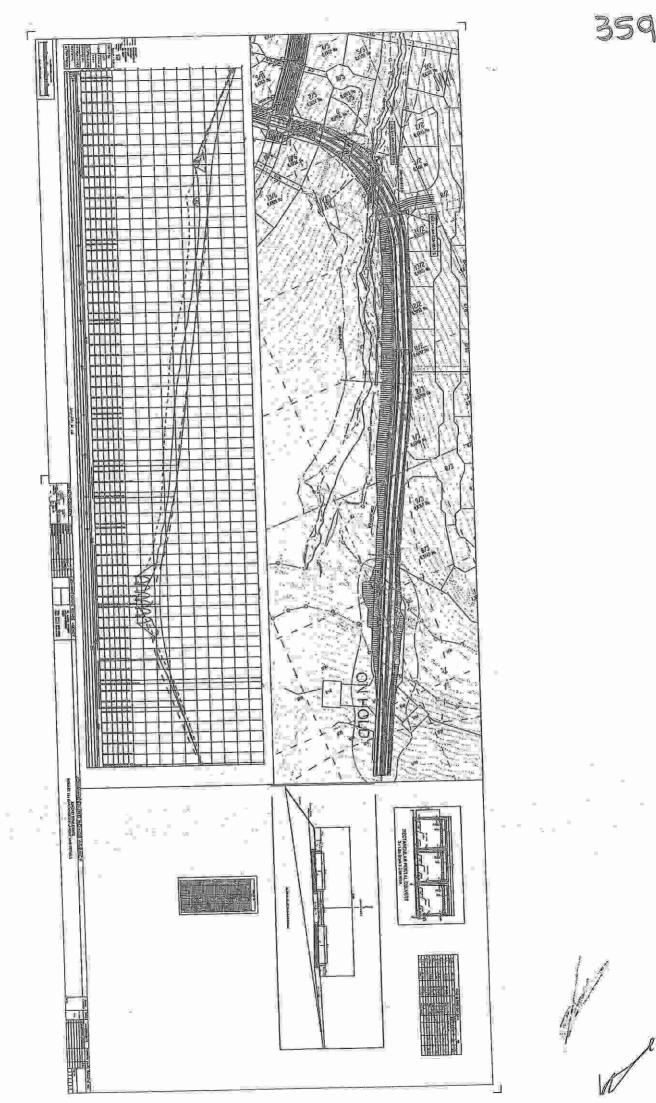
Bay Minerals, 2006

- Principal investigator. Baseline vegetation, and topsoil maps for Richards Bay Minerals'
   Zulti South lease area. 2005/6
- Technical assistant. A species list of woody and herbaceous plants of the Sekhukhune area. 2005
- Phytosociology

A technical investigation as part of academic research

 Principal investigator. A phytosociological study of vegetation associated with the wetlands of Lake Chrissie, Mpumalanga. 2004

22



Armentre MCR 21

Limosella

14 May, 2013

### RE: REDUCTION OF BUFFER ZONES FOR THE WETLAND ON THE NORTHERN RESIDENTIAL ESTATE (WATERFALL)

To Whom It May Concern,

This document serves to provide a specialist opinion on the buffer zone reduction application for the wetland that lies along the N1, south of Allandale Road (Figure 1).



Figure 1: Position of the wetland area discussed in the current document demarcated in red

- 54

łą

The integrity of this wetland has deteriorated drastically in the past few years. It is currently severely incised, colonised by alien plants, and subject to large inputs of sediment and stormwater which are further decreasing its functionality. The largest current impact is severe erosion caused by stormwater input from the N1 (Figure2). Downstream from this point the wetland has become incised to such a degree as to no longer display saturation of soils characteristic of wetland conditions. In this area in particular the buffer zone no longer functions to protect the wetland. Upstream from this point, erosion is not as pronounced yet and the buffer zone helps to maintain groundwater processes that are lost in the southern section. This was seen in the presence of the grass *Imperata cylindrica* which still grows along the northern section of the wetland but which has been lost from the southern section.



Figure 2: The northern section of the wetland marked in yellow and the southern section of wetland downstream of the stormwater input resulting in severe erosion in blue

In conclusion, national and regional policies and legislation have failed to protect this wetland and the sensitive ecological elements associated with it. Although the generic 30m buffer zone on the northern section of the wetland is in a better condition than the southern section, it is unfortunately not likely to ensure the persistence of this wetland. It is our opinion that the only way to ensure the persistence of this wetland is to include it into a managed open space system in which impacts (including those emanating from the N1) are carefully monitored and mitigated. Should such a system be implemented, the reduction of the generic 30m buffer zone to the 2006 floodline would not result in the further deterioration of the wetland.

Should the need for further details arise, please don't hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely,

Alson

Antoinette Bootsma Wetland Ecologist Pr Sci Nat # 400222-09

 $\sim h_{s}dK$  ,  $\hat{R}_{b}$  ,  $\hat{R}_{s} \sim 0.56$ 

-

# Annexure Q

Public Participation

# Annexure Q1

Site notice

#### INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY NOTIFICATION: APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROPOSED NORTHERN RESIDENTIAL ESTATE MIXED-USE TOWNSHIP ON PORTIONS OF THE REMAINDER OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERVAL 5 IR

In terms of Regulation 32(1) (a) of the 2014 Amended National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations the EAP <u>must</u> notify all registered interested and affected parties of an application for Amendment of an Authorization. This correspondence represents the formal notification of Interested and Affected Parties.

DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April - 30 May 2016

**PROJECT NAME:** The authorization applies in respect of establishment of the Northern Residential Estate mixed-use township within the development area indicated on the layout submitted (Drawing Number 050-S-018,0) including associated structures and infrastructure.

**PROPERTY DESCRIPTION:** On Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR situated to the west of the N1 freeway. The study area falls within the area of jurisdiction of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality.

#### APPLICANT: ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC)

An application for the amendment of the Environmental Authorisation is made in terms of Section 31 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations which sets out the requirements for amendments where a change in scope occurs

The Applicant applied for the following Amendments to the Environmental Authorisation granted on **20 October 2007. GDARD Reference Number: Gaut: 002/05-06/1476.** 

Amendment 1:		
From:	To:	Reason:
Current Holder of Authorization: Waterval Islamic Institute <b>Contact Person:</b> Mr. Hercules Coenraad Bezuidenhout (authorized representative of the Land-Owner.	Postal Address: ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC) P.O. Box 2527 Sunninghill 2157 Physical Address: Building 2 Maxwell Office Park Maxwell Crescent West Waterval City Jukskei View 2090	The name and contact details of the applicant changed and the Decision require that the Department be informed of a name change and transfer of responsibilities.
Amendment 2:		
From:	To:	Reason:
Wetland buffer.	No wetland buffer.	The Applicant already completed a significant amount of rehabilitation works in this very disturbed and artificial watercourse and according to the appointed specialists no wetland/riparian buffer is required around the modified watercourse.

#### \*Please note: The EIA Report for the proposed amendments w

In order to ensure that you are identified as an Interested and and interest in the matter, in writing, to the contact person giv

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consul Contact Person: Juanita De Beer P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161 Tel: 012 346 3810 Fax: 086 570 5659 E-Mail: <u>reception@bokamoso.net</u>



#### INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY NOTIFICATION: APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROPOSED BUSINESS TOWNSHIP ON PORTIONS OF THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERVAL 5 IR (SECTION 10), JOHANNESBURG METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

In terms of Regulation 32(1) (a) of the 2014 Amendee National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental impact Assessment (EA) Regulations the EAP most holivy all registered interested and affected parties of an application for Amendment of an Authorization. This correspondence represents the formal natilication of Interested and Affected Parties.

#### DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April - 30 Mary 2016

**PROJECT NAME:** The authorisation applies in respect of establishment of a business township on site. Comprising of 33 erven zoned as follows: "Special" permitting affices, shops, restaurants, business, buildings, dwelling units, residential buildings including hotels, public garage, places of public worship, places of instruction. Irransport nodes, social halls, commercial purposes, institution, places of amusement, private open space, public open space, parking garage durchest.

#### PROPERTY DESCRIPTION: On Partions of the Remaining extent of Partian 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR (Section 10), Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality.

#### APPLICANT: ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC)

An application for the amendment of the Environmental Authorisation is made in terms of Section 31 of the 2014 NEWA BA Regulations which sets out the requirements for amendments where a change in scope occurs.

The Applicant applied for the following Amendments to the Environmental Authorisation granted on 29 April 2010. GDARD Reference Number: Gaut: 002/08-09/N0993.

Amendment 1:		
From:	To:	Reason
Surrent Holder of Authorization: Miteraury Investments Holdings Mome Wilken Merrech Building Glenfield Office Park Obieron Street Poerig Glen MIDD	Postal Address: ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC) P.O. Box 2527 Sunninghili 2157 Physical Address: Building 12 Maxwell Office Park Maxwell Office Park Maxwell Office Park Waterval City Juckkel View 2090	The name and contract details of the applicant changed and the Department be informed of a name change and transfer of responsibilities.
Amendment 2:		
From	To:	
Watland butter.	No welfand butter.	Reason: This Applicant already completed a significant amount of rehabilitation works in this very distubled and artificial watercourse and decarding to the appointed specialists no wetland/dipation buffer is required around the machined watercourse.

"Excess note: The ElA Report for the proposed amendments will be made available to all registered I&APs. In the or the second that you are identified by the interacted and/or Affected Party (I&AP) please submit your comment and interacted the matter, is saming, logiter contract personalized below within 30 days of this Notice.

	Rokamoto Landacape Architecis and Environmental Consultant	k
	A G. Nov 11375 Mercelana	and
	ATAT	ICHOR 9
- 8	For 984 Str 5459 8-Molt receptor those recent	ISBRAM DND VAC
	and the second se	CHRISTER DELEMENT

26.04.2016 13:40

# Annexure Q2

Public notice

#### INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY NOTIFICATION: APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROPOSED NORTHERN RESIDENTIAL ESTATE MIXED-USE TOWNSHIP ON PORTIONS OF THE REMAINDER OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERVAL 5 IR

In terms of Regulation 32(1) (a) of the 2014 Amended National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations the EAP <u>must</u> notify all registered interested and affected parties of an application for Amendment of an Authorization. This correspondence represents the formal notification of Interested and Affected Parties.

DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April - 30 May 2016

**PROJECT NAME:** The authorization applies in respect of establishment of the Northern Residential Estate mixed-use township within the development area indicated on the layout submitted (Drawing Number 050-S-018,0) including associated structures and infrastructure.

**PROPERTY DESCRIPTION:** On Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR situated to the west of the N1 freeway. The study area falls within the area of jurisdiction of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality.

#### APPLICANT: ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC)

An application for the amendment of the Environmental Authorisation is made in terms of Section 31 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations which sets out the requirements for amendments where a change in scope occurs

The Applicant applied for the following Amendments to the Environmental Authorisation granted on **20 October 2007. GDARD Reference Number: Gaut: 002/05-06/1476.** 

Amendment 1:		
From:	To:	Reason:
Current Holder of Authorization: Waterval Islamic Institute <b>Contact Person:</b> Mr. Hercules Coenraad Bezuidenhout (authorized representative of the Land-Owner.	Postal Address: ATTACQ WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC) P.O. Box 2527 Sunninghill 2157 Physical Address: Building 2 Maxwell Office Park Maxwell Crescent West Waterval City Jukskei View 2090	The name and contact details of the applicant changed and the Decision require that the Department be informed of a name change and transfer of responsibilities.
Amendment 2:		
From:	To:	Reason:
Wetland buffer.	No wetland buffer.	The Applicant already completed a significant amount of rehabilitation works in this very disturbed and artificial watercourse and according to the appointed specialists no wetland/riparian buffer is required around the modified watercourse.

#### \*Please note: The EIA Report for the proposed amendments w

In order to ensure that you are identified as an Interested and and interest in the matter, in writing, to the contact person giv

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consul Contact Person: Juanita De Beer P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161 Tel: 012 346 3810 Fax: 086 570 5659 E-Mail: <u>reception@bokamoso.net</u>



# **Annexure Q3** E-mailed

From: Sent: To:	juanita@bokamoso.net 26 April 2016 02:50 PM 'jgrobler@geoscience.org.za'; msebesho; 'asalomon@sahra.org.za'; 'manhata.org.za';
	'maphata.ramphele@gauteng.gov.za'; 'mhingav@dws.gov.za'; 'central@eskom.co.za'; 'paia@eskom.co.za'; schmidk; kumen govender; 'mmpshe@randwater.co.za'; 'nkoneigh@randwater.co.za';
	'Noziphom@joburg.org.za'; 'lebom@joburg.org.za'; 'loveous.tampane@transnet.net'; CLCC@drdlr.gov.za; 'magezi.mblanco@drdlr.cov.zo'; 'Nagersi Dowling.org.za;
	'magezi.mhlanga@drdlr.gov.za'; 'Naomi.Baatjes@gauteng.gov.za'; 'albert.marumo@gauteng.gov.za'; 'Kaye.petersen@gauteng.gov.za'; 'Rethabile.Nkosi@gauteng.gov.za'; 'andre.vanderwalt@gauteng.gov.za';
Subject: Attachments:	'Nmahlo@jra.org.za'; 'steve@moores.co.za'; 'cameron@sentinel360.co.za' LP 10 - Public Participation Process Public Notice - LP10 No 1.pdf; Public Notice - LP10 - No 2.pdf

Dear Interested and/or Affected Parties,

Please refer to the attached Public Notices regarding the Application for Amendment of Authorisation for the proposed Northern Residential Estate Mixed-Use Township on Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 Project and also for the Application for Amendment of Authorisation for the proposed Business Township of Portions of the Remaining extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval IR (Section 10), Johannesburg Metropolitan Project.

Rind Regards/Vriendellies Groete

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 || F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: <u>uanita@bokamoso.net</u> | <u>www.bokamoso.net</u> 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11376 Maroelana 0161

From:	juanita@bokamoso.net
Sent:	28 April 2016 08:21 AM
To:	Shari de Nobrega
Subject:	RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process
Attachments:	Aerial Street.jpeg; Windeed.jpeg

Dear Shari de Nobrega,

Thank you for your response, we have registered you as an Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed LP10 Project.

Please refer to the attached Map.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

kind Regards/Vriendelike Groets

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



### Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 I F: (+27) 86 570 5859 I E: juanita@bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria I P.O. Box 11375 Marcelana 0161

From: Shari de Nobrega [mailto:shari@denobrega.net] Sent: 27 April 2016 11:37 AM To: juanita@bokamoso.net Cc: Kevin Gow Subject: Fwd: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Juanita,

Your attached application refers.

Please provide a detailed map of the stated wetland area and buffer Please advise whether your client has any intentions for the area in question that necessitates removal of the boundary, and if so what are those intentions?

Regards Shari de Nobrega 082 850 4158 <u>shari@denobrega.net</u> www.pilatesroom.co.za From: <iuanita@bolcamoso.net>

Date: Tuesday 26 April 2016 at 2:49 PM

To: seroble:@gepscience.org.za>, msebesho <msebesho@geoscience.org.za>,

<asalomon@sahra.org.za>, <maphata.ramphele@eauteng.gov.za>, <mhinzav@dws.gov.za>,

<<u>central@eskom.co.za</u>>, <<u>pala@eskom.co.za</u>>, schmidk<<u>schmidk@nra.co.za</u>>, kumen govender

<<u>kumen.govender@gauteng.gov.za>, <mmoshe@randwater.co.za>, <nkuneigh@randwater.co.za>, <nkuneigh@randwater.co.za>, </</u>

<<u>Nozishom@iohurg.ors.za></u>, <<u>lehom@ioburg.org.za></u>, <<u>loveous.tampane@transnet.net</u>>,

<a href="mailto:seauteng.gov.za">a < Kave.petersen@eauteng.gov.za</a>,

<<u>Rethabile.Mkosi@gauterig.gov.za</u>>, <<u>andre.vanderwalt@gauteng.gov.za</u>>, <<u>Nmahl@@jra.org.za</u>>, Stephen Moore <<u>steva@moores.cn.za</u>>, Cameron MacKenzie Cameron <<u>cameron@sentinel360.co.za></u>

Subject: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Interested and/or Affected Parties,

Please refer to the attached Public Notices regarding the Application for Amendment of Authorisation for the proposed Northern Residential Estate Mixed-Use Township on Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 Project and also for the Application for Amendment of Authorisation for the proposed Business Township of Portions of the Remaining extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval IR (Section 10), Johannesburg Metropolitan Project.

Kind Regards/Vrieadal/ke Groete

Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training

From:	juanita@bokamoso.net
Sent:	17 May 2016 09:04 AM
To:	Administration - Pravin Amar Development Planners
Subject:	RE: Registering as an I&AP for the Development on Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval
	5 IR

Dear Pravin,

Thank you for your response, we have registered Pravin Amar Development Planners as an Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed LP1&6 and LP10 Projects.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: juanita@bokamoso.net | www.bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161 From: Administration - Pravin Amar Development Planners [mailto:admin@pravinamar.com] Sent: 17 May 2016 08:54 AM To: juanita@bokamoso.net Subject: Re: Registering as an I&AP for the Development on Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR

Dear Juanita,

As per our telephonic conversation; Please register us as an I&AP for both the projects, as the landfill site we working on is located close to them.

Regards, Pravin

On Thu, May 5, 2016 at 8:15 AM, <juanita@bokamoso.net> wrote:

Dear Pravin Amar Singh,

Thank you for your response, can you please refer to the Project Name?

kand Regards/Vriendelike Groete

# Juanita De Beer

# Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



### Landscape Architects &

## Environmental Consultants

T: (+27)12 346 3810 1 F: (+27) 86 570 5659 I E: juanita@bokamoso.net 1 www.bokamoso.net

36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria I P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

From: Administration - Pravin Amar Development Planners [mailto:<u>admin@pravinamar.com]</u> Sent: 04 May 2016 10:19 AM To: <u>reception@bokamoso.net</u> Cc: Managing Director -Pravin Amar Professional Services; Pravin Amar Subject: Re: Registering as an I&AP for the Development on Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR.

Dear Juanita De Beers,

Please note that we act on behalf of EnviroServ Waste Management. We undertake land use and environmental audits on a monthly basis for the Chloorkop Landfill Site situated approximately 2km from your study area.

Please kindly register us as I&APs. Our details are as follows;

Name of Company: Pravin Amar Development Planners

Contact Person: Pravin Amar Singh

Tel No.: 031 201 7510

Fax No.: 031 201 8939

Email: admin@pravinamar.com

Regards,

Pravin Amar Singh

8

ь÷

X

From:	juanita@bokamoso.net
Sent:	28 April 2016 04:04 PM
To:	Kevin Gow
Subject:	RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Kevin,

We are currently in the Public Participation Process, we will notify all the registered Interested and/or Affected Parties when there will be documents available for review.

Kind Regards/Vriendglike-Groete

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: juanita@bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Marcelana 0161

From: Kevin Gow [mailto:kevin@bmpro.co.za] Sent: 28 April 2016 03:39 PM To: juanita@bokamoso.net Subject: RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Thanks, is the EIA report available?

From: juanita@bokamoso.net [mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net] Sent: 28 April 2016 15:29 To: Kevin Gow Subject: RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Kevin Gow,

Thank you for your response, we have registered you as an Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed LP10 Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Kird Regards/Vriendelike Groete

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 36 570 5659 | E: juanita@bokamoso.net | www.bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria I P.O. Box 11375 Marcelana 0161

From: juanita@bokamoso.net [mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net] Sent: 28 April 2016 03:26 PM To: Kevin Gow Subject: RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Kevin Gow,

Please refer to the attached Map.

Kind Regards Afriendalika Groeta

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: juanita@bokamoso.net | www.bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Marcellana 0161

From: Kevin Gow [mailto:kevin@bmpro.co.za] Sent: 28 April 2016 03:11 PM To: juanita@bokamoso.net Subject: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Hi Juanita

Please send drawings or link for attached public notice so we can see what you are referring to.

Kind Regards

Kevin Gow 082 852 6440

From:	juanita@bokamoso.net
Sent:	28 April 2016 03:29 PM
To:	Kevin Gow
Subject:	RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Kevin Gow,

Thank you for your response, we have registered you as an Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed LP10 Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike-Groete

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: juanita@bokamoso.net | www.bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria I P.O. Box 11375 Marcelana 0161

From: juanita@bokamoso.net [mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net] Sent: 28 April 2016 03:26 PM To: Kevin Gow Subject: RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Dear Kevin Gow,

Please refer to the attached Map.

Kind Regards/Vriendefiles Graete

Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 1 F: (+27) 86 570 5659 I E: juanita@bokamoso.net | www.bokamoso.net From: Kevin Gow [mailto:kevin@bmpro.co.za] Sent: 28 April 2016 03:11 PM To: juanita@bokamoso.net Subject: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

### Hi Juanita

Please send drawings or link for attached public notice so we can see what you are referring to.

Kind Regards

Kevin Gow 082 852 6440

From: Sent: To: Subject: Attachments: juanita@bokamoso.net 28 April 2016 03:26 PM Kevin Gow RE: LP 10 - Public Participation Process Aerial Street.jpeg

Dear Kevin Gow,

Please refer to the attached Map.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

# Juanita De Beer Senior Public Participation Consultant & EAP in training



Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: juanita@bokamoso.net 36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens: Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Marcelana 0161

From: Kevin Gow [mailto:kevin@bmpro.co.za] Sent: 28 April 2016 03:11 PM To: juanita@bokamoso.net Subject: LP 10 - Public Participation Process

Hi Juanita

Please send drawings or link for attached public notice so we can see what you are referring to.

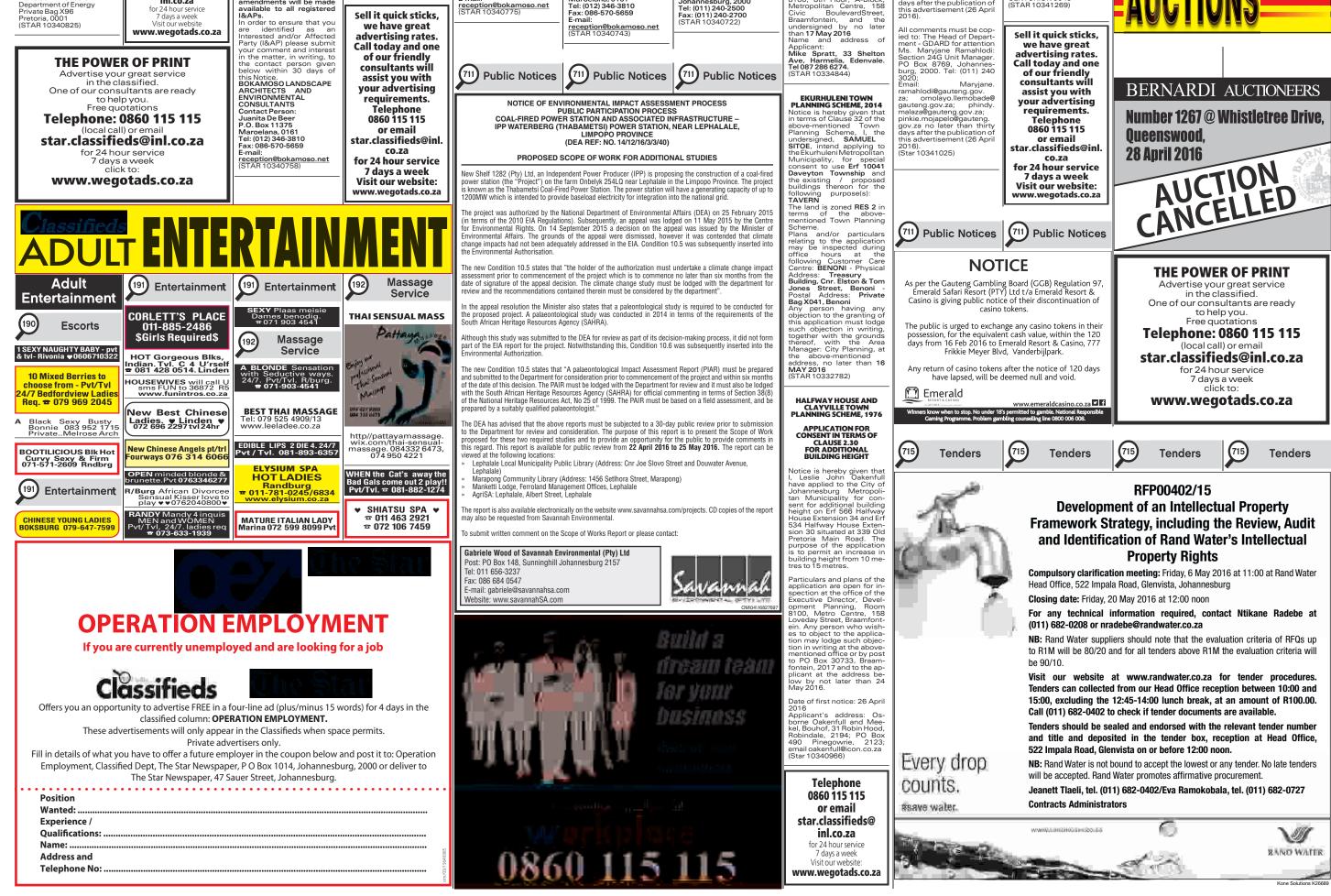
Kind Regards

Kevin Gow 082 852 6440

# **Annexure Q4**

Advertisement placed in the Star Newspaper 28

689 Operation Employment	First/Final Notices		711 Public Notices	711 Public Notices	711 Public Notices	711 Public Notices	716 Town Planning	716 Town Planning	718 Liquor Act	718 Liquor Act	718 Liquor Act
♥ Welder seeks a job Co2, ARC, fluxco,drawings power tools ≖071 2311 169	ESTATE LOTZ	INTERESTED AND     AFFECTED PARTY     NOTIFICATION:	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY NOTIFICATION:	INTERESTED AND     AFFECTED PARTY     NOTIFICATION:	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY NOTIFICATION:	NOTICE     We have received     instructions to approach	APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION -		MPUMALANGA LIQUOR LICENSING ACT (ACT NO 50F 2006)	MPUMALANGA LIQUOR LICENSING ACT (ACT NO 50F 2006)	MPUMALANGA LIQUOR LICENSING ACT (ACT NO 50F 2006)
	JOHAN PHILIP In the Estate of the Late JO- HAN PHILIP LOTZ, ID. No.	APPLICATION FOR	APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF	APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF	APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT (PART 1) OF	the High Court in Johannesburg and seek an order to have property	INVITATION TO COMMENT Ref No: Gaut 002/15-16/E0251	-6-	INVITATION FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS IN APPLICA-	INVITATION FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS IN APPLICA-	INVITATION FOR PUBLIC
Legals	1908275027087, Date of Death 4th October 2011, Last Address 27 Son-		AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROPOSED	AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROPOSED BUSINESS	AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROPOSED JUKSKEI X1	transferred to our client LUCY NOMZINGISI	Notice is hereby given, in terms of the National Envi-	NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR RECTIFICATION UNLAWFUL	TION FOR A LIQUOR LI- CENCE IN TERMS OF SEC-	TION FOR A LIQUOR LI- CENCE IN TERMS OF SEC-	COMMENTS IN APPLICA- TION FOR A LIQUOR LI- CENCE IN TERMS OF SEC-
700 Business	neblom Road, East Village, Boksburg. Date of Birth 27/	CONSTRUCTION OF AN ACCESS ROAD, OTHER	NORTHERN RESIDENTIAL ESTATE MIXED-USE TOWNSHIP ON PORTIONS	TOWNSHIP ON PORTIONS OF THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1	AND X6 ON A PORTION OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WATERVAL 5 IR, MIDRAND	<b>MDEBUKA</b> (the purchaser), and to have the Sheriff of the Court sign all relevant	ronmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations,	COMMENCEMENT OR CONTINUATION OF	TION 35(2)(A) OF THE MPU- MALANGA LIQUOR LI- CENSING ACT, 2006	TION 35(2)(A) OF THE MPU- MALANGA LIQUOR LI- CENSING ACT, 2006	TION 35(2)(A) OF THE MPU- MALANGA LIQUOR LI- CENSING ACT, 2006
Licence	08/1919. Estate No.21315/ 2013 JHB. The First and Fi- nalLiquidationandDistribu-	INTERNAL ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE ASSOCIATED WITH THE	OF THE REMAINDER OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM	OF THE FARM WATERVAL 5 IR (SECTION 10),	GAUTENG In terms of Regulation 32(1)	documents on behalf of the disappeared and / or missing <b>SANDRA SMIDT</b> ,	(2014), that a Draft Basic Assessment Report for the	ACTIVITIES IDENTIFIED IN TEMS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT	A. PERSONAL DETAILS: LEON BOTHA. ID NO:	A. PERSONAL DETAILS: LEON FREDERICK BOTHA.	A. PERSONAL DETAILS: LEON FREDERICK BOTHA.
NOTICE IN RESPECT OF	tion Account in the above Estate will lie for inspec- tion at the Office of the	CONSTRUCTION ON A	WATERVAL 5 IR In terms of Regulation 32(1) (a) of the 2014 Amended	JOHANNESBURG METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY	(a) of the 2014 Amended National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)	ID NO: 431009 0141 08 5. We call upon anyone having interest in the	establishment of a fuel fill- ing station with associated and ancillary land uses on	ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS IN TERMS	571031 5112 085, MALE. TRADING NAME: SIMBAM-	ID NO: 571031 5112 085, MALE.	ID NO: 571031 5112 085, MALE.
A LICENCE APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE	Master of the High Court, Johannesburg for a period of three weeks from the	1 OF THE FARM WATERVAL 5 IR,	National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)	In terms of Regulation 32(1) (a) of the 2014 Amended	Environmental Impact As- sessment (EIA) Regulations	property known as ERF 632 YEOVILLE TOWNSHIP, held	Erf 371 Rosslyn Ext JR, Pla- tina Street, Rosslyn Ext 2, Gauteng Province will be	OF SECTION 24G OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL	BILI GAME LODGE (PTY) LTD	TRADING NAME: INDA- BUSCHE ECO LODGE	TRADING NAME: COUN- TRY DELI AND COFFEE CAFE (PTY) LTD
PETROLEUM PRODUCTS ACT, 1977 (ACT NO. 120 OF 1977)	date of publication hereof. Dated at Johannesburg this 26 day of April 2016	In terms of Regulation 32(1)	Environmental Impact As- sessment (EIA) Regulations the EAP <u>must</u> notify all reg-	National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact As-	the EAP <u>must</u> notify all reg- istered interested and af- fected parties of an applica-	under Deed of Transfer T28424/1994 to come up and approach us at	submitted to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture	MANAGEMENT AMENDMENT ACT (ACT	Application made on behalf of the juristic person	Application made on behalf of the juristic person	Application made on behalf
This notice serves to inform parties that may be interested or affected that	Executor, John Lotz, 10 De Hoop Rd, Sunward Vil-	National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)	istered interested and af- fected parties of an applica- tion for Amendment of an	sessment (EIA) Regulations the EAP <u>must</u> notify all reg- istered interested and af-	tion for Amendment of an Authorization. This corre- spondence represents the	EZENWA ATTORNEYS of 151 Commissioner Street, Office 408, Klamson	and Rural Development (G- DARD). The following listed	<b>NO.8 OF 2004).</b> Notice is given, in terms of Section 24G read together	FULL NAMES OF JURISTIC PERSON:	FULL NAMES OF JURISTIC PERSON:	of the juristic person FULL NAMES OF JURISTIC
WHEELS FIRST CONSULTANCY, herein	lage, Boksburg. Tel 082 462 2777.	Environmental Impact As- sessment (EIA) Regulations the EAP <u>must</u> notify all reg-	Authorization. This corre- spondence represents the	fected parties of an applica- tion for Amendment of an	formal notification of Inter- ested and Affected Parties.	Towers, Johannesburg, in the next 6 weeks.	<ul> <li>activities are applicable:</li> <li>GN R 983, Listing notice</li> <li>1, Activity 14, which reads</li> </ul>	with sections 24(F) of the National Environmental Management Amendment	SIMBAMBILI GAME LODGE (PTY) LTD REG NR: 2000/020046/07	FINE ASSET INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD REG NR: 2006/000026/07	PERSON: COUNTRY DELI AND COF- FEE CAFE (PTY) LTD
after referred to as "the applicant", has submitted an application for a	(710) Miscellaneous	istered interested and af- fected parties of an applica-	formal notification of Inter- ested and Affected Parties. DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April -	Authorization. This corre- spondence represents the formal notification of Inter-	DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April - 30 May 2016 PROJECT NAME: Jukskei	Please take note that if no interest party and/or the said Sandra Smidt	as follows: The development of	Act (as amended) that the Gauteng Department of Ag-	B. LICENCE TYPE: The retail	B. LICENCE TYPE: The retail	REG NR: 2015/415719/07
WHOLĖŠALE LICENCE, application number: D/2016/04/21/0001:		tion for Amendment of an Authorization. This corre- spondence represents the	30 May 2016 <b>PROJECT NAME:</b> The authorization applies in	ested and Affected Parties. DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April -	X1 and X6 - Removal of man-made storm water dam.	approaches us we consider that no one is challenging the order sought.	facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or for the storage and handling of a	riculture and Rural Develop- ment is considering: a. An application for rectifi-	sale of liquor for consump- tion on the premises where the liquor is sold	sale of liquor for consump- tion on the premises where the liquor is sold	B. LICENCE TYPE: The retail sale of liquor for consump- tion on the premises where
84 WHISKEN ROAD CROWTHORNE	It should be notice that Pe- ter Carlisle intends making	formal notification of Inter- ested and Affected Parties. DATE OF NOTICE: 26 April -	respect of establishment of the Northern Residential	30 May 2016 <b>PROJECT NAME:</b> The authorisation applies in	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION: On Portion of Portion 1 of	(STAR 10341225)	dangerous good, where such storage occurs in	cation by BP Wiggill Engi- neering (Pty) Ltd in terms of Sections 24(F) and 24(G) of	C. BUSINESS PREMISES: Physical Address: POR-	C. BUSINESS PREMISES: Physical Address: SITUAT-	the liquor is sold C. BUSINESS PREMISES:
MIDRAND The purpose of the application is for the	application to the Commis- sioner of CIPC, for the re-in-	30 May 2016. PROJECT NAME: The	Estate mixed-use township within the development area indicated on the layout	respect of establishment of a business township on site, comprising of 33 erven	the Farm Waterval 5 IR, City of Johannesburg Metropol- itan Municipality, Midrand,	(716) Town Planning	containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding	the National Environmental Management Amendment	TIÓN 3 (A PORTION OF PORTION 1) OF THE FARM	ED ON PORTION 6 AND 7 OF THE FARM SOMERSET	Physical Address: SITUAT- ED ON STAND 85 & 86 BE-
applicant to be granted a licence to undertake	statement of THE COOK- ING COMPANY CC, REGIS- TRATION NUMBER 2001/	proposed construction of an access road, other internal roads and	submitted (Drawing Number 050-S-018,0)	zoned as follows: "Special" permitting offices, shops,	Gauteng Province. LOCATION: The study area		500 cubic metres. • GN R Listing notice 1, Activity (28) which reads	Act (as amended -; and b. Granting an environmen- tal authorisation to BP Wig-	ARATHUSA 241 KU, SABI SAND GAME RESERVE, MPUMALANGA	150 JT, MPUMALANGA Postal Address: 8549 CEN-	ING 21 CHIEF MGIYENI KHUMALO DRIVE, WHITE- RIVER, MPUMALANGA.
petroleum WHOLESALE activities as detailed in the application. Arrangements	013044/23. It should further be noted	infrastructure associated with the construction on a Portion of the Remainder of	including associated structures and infrastructure.	restaurants, business, buildings, dwelling units, residential buildings	is situated within the area if jurisdiction of the City of Johannesburg	APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL	as follows: Residential, mixed, retail,	gill Engineering (Pty) Ltd in terms of Section 24G of	Postal Address: 8549 CEN-	TURION, 0046.	Postal Address: 8549 CEN-
for viewing the application documentation can be made by contacting the	that any objection to the ap- plication must filed with the	Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR - The	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION: On Portions of the Remainder of Portion 1 of	including hotels, public garage, places of public worship, places of	Metropolitan Municipality. It is furthermore situated to the south of Allandale	AUTHORISATION - INVITATION TO COMMENT	commercial, industrial or institutional development where such land was used	NEMA for the unlawful commencement of activi- ties listed in terms of the	TURION, 0046. D. ADDRESS TO WHICH	D. ADDRESS TO WHICH COMMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED:	TURION, 0046. D. ADDRESS TO WHICH
Controller of Petroleum Products by:	commissioners of CIPC within twenty on (21) days of the date of publication	applicant is asking for permission to remove the man-made storm water	the Farm Waterval 5 IR situated to the west of the	worship, places of instruction, transport nodes, social halls,	Road, to the east of the N1 Freeway, to the north of the	Ref No: GAUT 002/15-16/E0253 Notice is hereby given, in	for agriculture or afforestation on or after 01	Environmental Impact As- sessment Regulations un- der the sub-regulations of	COMMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED:	Municipality Name where comments must be submit-	COMMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED:
• Tel: (012) 406-7788; or • Fax: (012) 323-5840 Any objections to the	hereof. (Star	dam and for an amendment of the access road to the	N1 freeway. The study area falls within the area of jurisdiction of the City of	commercial purposes, institution, places of amusement, private open	Alpha Cement / Hippo Quarry and to the west of the Gautrain Maintenance	terms of the National Envi- ronmental Management	April 1998 and where such development: (ii) will occur outside an	the Government Notice R983 or R984 or R985 of 04	Municipality Name where comments must be submit-	ted: Emakhazeni Local Mu- nicipality, Nkangala Dis-	Municipality Name where comments must be submit-
issuing of a licence in respect of this application,		Jukskei View x 1 and x 6 developments. <b>PROPERTY DESCRIPTION:</b>	Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality.	space, public open space, parking garage structures.	yard. APPLICANT: ATTACQ	Act (Act No 107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations, (2014), that a Draft Basic	urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare.	December 2014, promul- gated in terms of sections 24 and 44 of the NEMA, as	ted: Bushbuckridge Local Municipality, Ehlanzeni Dis- trict.	trict. Municipality Address: 25	ted: Mbombela Local Mu- nicipality, Ehlanzeni Dis- trict.
which must clearly quote the application number above, must be lodged with	Notice of Reinstatement of	On Portions of Portion 1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR, City	APPLICANT: ATTACO WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION: On Portions of the Remaining extent of Portion	WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC).	Assessment Report for the establishment of a fuel fill-	<ul> <li>GN R 983, Listing notice</li> <li>1, Activity 27, which reads</li> </ul>	amended: for •BP Wiggill Engineering	Municipality Address: PRI- VATE BAG X9308 BUSH-	SCHEEPERS STREET, BEL- FAST, MPUMALANGE	Municipality Address: 1
the Controller of Petroleum Products within a period of twenty (20) working days	company Be pleased to take notice that the directors of Taung	of Johannesburg Metropol- itan Municipality, Midrand, Gauteng Province.	(AWIC) An application for the amendment of the Environ-	1 of the Farm Waterval 5 IR (Section 10), Johannesburg	An application for the amendment of the Environ-	ing station with associated and ancillary land uses on <b>Portion 54, Rietfontein 189</b>	as follows: The clearance of an area of 1ha or more but less than	(Pty) Ltd (S24G/05/14-15/ 0049) •Unlawful operation of a	BUCKRIDGE, 1280 BEING R533, GRASKOP ROAD,	Applicant address where comments must be submit-	NELSTREET, NELSPRUIT, MPUMALANGA.
from the date of publication of this notice.	Minerals (Pty) Ltd (Registra- tion Number: 2000/ 019704/07) intends to	LOCATION: The study area is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the City of	mental Authorisation is made in terms of Section 31	Metropolitan Municipality. APPLICANT: ATTACO WATERFALL INVESTMENT	mental Authorisation is made in terms of Section 31 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Reg-	IQ, "The Wedge", Beyers Naude Drive, Muldersdrift, will be submitted to the	20 ha of indigenous vegetation.	foundry without authorisa- tion oAs Per Government No-	BUSHBUCKRIDGE, MPU- MALANGA.	ted: PO BOX 8549, CENTU- RION, 0046. LEON BOTHA	Applicant address where comments must be submit- ted: PO BOX 8549, CENTU-
Such objections must be lodged at the following physical or postal address:	make application to the Commissioner of CIPC for	Johannesburg Meropolitan Municipality. It is	of the 2014 NEMA EIA Reg- ulations which sets out the requirements for amend-	COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC) An application for the	ulations which sets out the requirements for amend- ments where a change in	Gauteng Department of Ag- riculture and Rural Develop-	Should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) or	tice R1182 of 2002 promul- gated in terms of the Envi-	Applicant address where comments must be submit-	PO BOX 8549 CENTURION 0046	RION, 0046. LEON BOTHA
PHYSICAL ADDRESS: The Controller of Petroleum Products	the reinstatement of Taung Minerals (Pty) Ltd (Registra- tion Number: 2000/	furthermore situated to the south of Allandale Road, to the east of the N1 Freeway,	ments where a change in scope occurs.	amendment of the Environ- mental Authorisation is	scope occurs. The Applicant applied for	ment (GDARD). The following listed activities are applicable:	have queries regarding this matter, please contact the independent consultant	ronmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) the following is appli-	ted: PO BOX 8549, CENTU- RION, 0046. LEON BOTHA	(STAR 10341278)	PO BOX 8549 CENTURION 0046 (STAR 10341245)
Department of Energy 192 Visagie Street	019704/07) Be pleased to take further notice that any abjection to this application	to the north of the Alpha Cement / Hippo Quarry and to the west of the Gautrain	The Applicant applied for the following Amendments to the Environmental	made in terms of Section 31 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Reg- ulations which sets out the	the following Amendments to the Environmental Authorisation granted on	• GN R 983, Listing notice 1, Activity 14, which reads	conducting the Environmental	cable: -Activity 1c (ii) of R1182 -	PO BOX 8549 CENTURION 0046 (STAR 10341261)	MPUMALANGA LIQUOR	
Pretoria <b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b> : The Controller of	must be lodged with the Commissioner of CIPC within 21 days of the date	Maintenance yard. APPLICANT: ATTACQ	Authorisation granted on 20 October 2007. GDARD Reference Number: Gaut:	requirements for amend- ments where a change in scope occurs.	25 March 2002. GDARD Reference Number: Gaut: 002/01-02/48	as follows: The development of facilities or infrastructure	Authorisation process: Mrs Lynn Steenkamp Greenergy Environmental	The construction, erection or upgrading of facilities for manufacturing, storage,	(31Ah 10341201)	LICENSING ACT (ACT NO 5OF 2006)	
Petroleum Products Department of Energy Private Bag X96	of publication hereof. Info@ cipc.co.za/086-100-2472	WATERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC)	002/05-06/1476 Amendment 1: From: Cur-	The Applicant applied for the following Amendments	Amendment 1: From: Cur- rent Holder of Authoriza-	for the storage, or for the storage and handling of a dangerous good, where	Consultancy Contact Details: Tel: 082-412-4233	handling, treatment or pro- cessing any substance which is dangerous or haz-	MPUMALANGA LIQUOR	INVITATION FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS IN APPLICA-	workblace
Pretoria, 0001 (STAR 10341115)	(Star 10341037)	An application for the amendment of the Environ-	rent Holder of Authoriza- tion: Waterval Islamic Insti- tute; Contact Person: Mr.	to the Environmental Authorisation granted on 29 April 2010. GDARD	tion: Property Management Development; Ms. Suzan Bradley; P.O. Box 2507;	such storage occurs in containers with a combined	E-mail: greenergy@telkomsa.net	ardous and is controlled by national legislation.	LICENSING ACT (ACT NO 5OF 2006)	TION FOR A LIQUOR LI- CENCE IN TERMS OF SEC- TION 35(2)(A) OF THE MPU-	
		mental Authorisation is made in terms of Section 31 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Reg-	Hercules Coenraad Bezui- denhout (authorized repre- sentative of the Land-Own-	Reference Number: Gaut: 002/08-09/N0993 Amendment 1: From: Cur-	Parktown; 2132. To: Postal Address: ATTACQWATER- FALL INVESTMENT COM-	capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.	Postal Details: P O Box 145031, Bracken Gardens, Alberton 1452	-Activity 9 (30a & b) of R 1182 - Scheduled process- es listed in the Second	INVITATION FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS IN APPLICA- TION FOR A LIQUOR LI-	MALANGA LIQUOR LI- CENSING ACT, 2006	The best
	NOTICE OF RESTORATION OF COMPANY / CLOSE CORPORATION	ulations which sets out the requirements for amend- ments where a change in	er. To: Postal Address: AT- TACQ WATERFALL IN-	rent Holder of Authoriza- tion: Atterbury Investments	PANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC); P. O. Box 2527; Sunninghill;	• GN R Listing notice 1, Activity (28) which reads as follows:	Registered I&APs will be informed of any further development in the	Schedule to the Atmos- pheric Pollution Prevention Act, 1965 (Act No. 45 of	CENCE IN TERMS OF SEC- TION 35(2)(A) OF THE MPU-	A. PERSONAL DETAILS: LEON FREDERICK BOTHA.	
NOTICE IN RESPECT OF A LICENCE APPLICATION	Please take notice that DA- VID JOHN BENN intends	scope occurs. The Applicant applied for	VESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC); P.O. Box 2527; Sunninghill; 2157;	Holdings; Morne Wilken; Mertech Building; Glenfield Office Park; Oberon Street;	2157. Physical Address: Building 2; Maxwell Office Park; Maxwell Crescent	Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or	application. Parties wishing to formally	1965) - Activity 30: Iron and Steel	MALANGA LIQUOR LI- CENSING ACT, 2006	ID NO: 571031 5112 085, MALE. TRADING NAME: KAAPSE-	place to
IN TERMS OF THE PETROLEUM PRODUCTS	making application to the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission, for	the following Amendments to the Environmental Authorisation granted on <b>3</b>	Physical Address: Building 2; Maxwell Office Park; Maxwell Crescent West;	Faerie Glen; 0100. To: Post- al Address: ATTACQ WA-	West; Waterval City; Juks- kei View; 2090. Reason:	institutional development where such land was used for agriculture or	object to this application are requested to, no later than Friday, 27 May 2016,	Processes: This is to say, processes - (a) in which iron, iron ores,	A. PERSONAL DETAILS: LEON FREDERICK BOTHA.	HOOP HORSE TRAILS	search
ACT, 1977 (ACT NO. 120 OF 1977) This notice serves to inform	the restoration of ADDNO- VA CC, Registration Num- ber: 1999/038622/23, pre-	December 2008. GDARD Reference Number: Gaut: 002/07-08/N0691	Waterval City; Jukskei View; 2090. <b>Reason:</b> The	TERFALL INVESTMENT COMPANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC); P.O. Box 2527;	The name and contact de- tails of the applicant changed and the Decision	afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development:	forward their written objections (with reasons)	steel or ferro-alloys are pro- duced or processed so as to	ID NO: 571031 5112 085, MALE. TRADING NAME: FOREST	Application made on behalf of the juristic person	
parties that may be interested or affected that	viously deregistered. Any objection to the appli-	Amendment 1: From: Cur- rent Holder of Authoriza-	name and contact details of the applicant changed and the Decision require that	Sunninghill; 2157. Physical Address: Building 2; Max- well Office Park; Maxwell	require that the Department be informed of a name change and transfer of re-	(ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total	The Head of Department Gauteng Department of	give rise to noxious or of- fensive gases; or (b) involving the cleaning of	CREEK LODGE Application made on behalf	FULL NAMES OF JURISTIC PERSON: BOTLE ART AND DESIGN	and tind!
ELOMAXI TRADING ENTERPRISE 01, herein after referred to as "the	cation must be lodged with the Companies and Intellec- tual Properties Commis-	tion: Waterfall City; Proper- ty Management Develop- ment; Mr. Werner van	the Department be in- formed of a name change	Crescent West; Waterval City; Jukskei View; 2090.	sponsibilities. Amendment 2: From: Old	land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare. • GN R 983, Listing notice	Agriculture and Rural Development Attention: Deputy Director	castings and handling of casting mould materials. oAs Per Government No-	of the juristic person	CC REG NR: 2009/183325/23	
applicant", has submitted an application for a WHOLESALE LICENCE,	sion within 21 clear days from date of this advertise-	Rhyn; P.O. Box 2506; Sax- onworld; 2132. To: Postal	and transfer or responsibili- ties. Amendment 2: From:	Reason: The name and con- tact details of the applicant changed and the Decision	Layout: Layout Plan including the man-made storm water attenuation	1, Activity 27, which reads as follows:	Environmental Planning & Assessment	tice R984 of 04 December 2014 promulgated in terms	FULL NAMES OF JURISTIC PERSON: SHEPNICH INVESTMENTS	B. LICENCE TYPE: The retail sale of liquor for consump-	
application number: D/2016/04/18/0002:	(Star 10341040)	Address: ATTACQ WATER- FALL INVESTMENT COM- PANY (PTY) LTD (AWIC); P.	Wetland buffer. <b>To:</b> No wetland buffer. <b>Reason:</b> The Applicant already	require that the Department be informed of a name	dam. <b>To:</b> Layout change: Removal of a man-made	The clearance of an area of 1ha or more but less than 20 ha of indigenous vegeta-	P O Box 8769 Johannesburg, 2000 Tel: (011) 240-2500	of sections 24 and 44 of the NEMA, as amended. -Activity 6: "The develop-	(PTY) LTD REG NR: 2002/014619/07	tion on the premises where the liquor is sold	
9 GIBSON DR WEST BUCCLEUCH SANDTON		O. Box 2527; Sunninghill; 2157. Physical Address: Building 2; Maxwell Office	completed a significant amount of rehabilitation	change and transfer of re- sponsibilities. Amendment 2: From:	storm water attenuation dam. <b>Reason:</b> According to involved storm water	tion. Should you wish to register as an Interested and	Fax: (011) 240-2700 (STAR 10340732)	ment of facilities or infra- structure for any process or	B. LICENCE TYPE: The retail sale of liquor for consump-	C. BUSINESS PREMISES: Physical Address: SITUAT-	( )
The purpose of the application is for the applicant to be granted a	OWNHOLD INVESTMENTS 67 CC	Park; Maxwell Crescent West; Waterval City; Juks-	works in this very disturbed and artificial watercourse and according to the	Wetland buffer. <b>To:</b> No wetland buffer. <b>Reason:</b> The Applicant already	engineers, the attenuation dam is not a natural feature and the storm water	Affected Party (I&AP) or have queries regarding this	CONSENT	activity which requires a permit or licence in terms of national or provincial legis-	tion on the premises where the liquor is sold	ED ON THE FARM BERLIN 446 JT, MBOMBELA, MPU- MALANGA	$\wedge$ /
licence to undertake petroleum WHOLESALE	Please take notice that Chi- ao Ku intends making appli- cation to the Commissioner	kei View; 2090. <b>Reason:</b> The name and contact de- tails of the applicant	appointed specialists no wetland / riparian buffer is	completed a significant amount of rehabilitation	generated by the proposed new development layout	matter, please contact the independent consultant conducting the	PROPOSED ERECTION / ESTABLISHMENT OF CAR	lation governing the gener- ation or release of emis- sions, pollution or efflu-	C. BUSINESS PREMISES: Physical Address: SITUAT-	Postal Address: 8549 CEN-	
activities as detailed in the application. Arrangements for viewing the application	of CIPC for the re-instate- ment of Ownhold Invest-	changed and the Decision require that he Department	required around the modified watercourse. * Please note: The EIA	works in this very disturbed and artificial watercourse and according to the	can be accommodated in smaller attenuation structures / ponds	Environmental Authorisation process:	WASH FRANCHISE. Notice is hereby given, in	ent" -Activity 28: "Commencing	ED ON FARM 14 BADFONT- EIN (FARM 14A PORTION RUSTENBURG 109 JT),	TURION, 0046. D. ADDRESS TO WHICH	1
documentation can be made by contacting the	ments 67 cc, Registration Number 2000/045427/23. Please take further notice	be informed of a name change and transfer of re- sponsibilities.	Report for the proposed amendments will be made available to all registered	appointed specialists no wetland / riparian buffer is	throughout the development site and such	Mrs Lynn Steenkamp Greenergy Environmental Consultancy	terms of Clause 13 of the abovementioned Scheme,	of an activity, which re- quires an atmospheric emission license in terms of	DISTRICT LYDENBURG, MPUMALANGA	COMMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED:	n in the second s
Controller of Petroleum Products by: • Tel: (012) 406-7788; or	that any objection to the ap- plication must be lodged with the Commissioner of	Amendment 2: From: Re- garding the alignments and specifications of the ac-	I&APs In order to ensure that you	required around the modified watercourse. * Please note: The EIA	measures eliminate the need for the existing larger attenuation structure. Refer	Contact Details: Tel: 082-412-4233 E-mail:	that I / we, the undersigned, intend to apply to the City of Johannesburg for consent	section 21 of the National Environmental Manage- ment: Air Quality Act, 2004	Postal Address: 8549 CEN- TURION, 0046.	Municipality Name where comments must be submit-	
<ul> <li>Fax: (012) 323-5840</li> <li>Any objections to the issuing of a licence in</li> </ul>	CIPC within 21 (twenty-o- ne) days of the date of pub-	cess/road and the internal roads and infrastructure.	are identified as an Interested and/or Affected Party (I&AP) please submit	Report for the proposed amendments will be made available to all registered	to Addendum 5 Figure D for proposed new Layout Plan. * Please note: The EIA Re-	greenergy@telkomsa.net Postal Details:	for the abovementioned use on Erf 319 situated at	(Act No. 39 of 2004)" •The activity is operating at	D. ADDRESS TO WHICH COMMENTS MUST BE	ted: Mbombela Local Mu- nicipality, Ehlanzeni Dis- trict.	
respect of this application, which <b>must clearly quote</b>	lication hereof. (Star 10340420)	To: Changes required to the alignments and specifica- tions of the access road and	your comment and interest in the matter, in writing, to	I&APs In order to ensure that you	port for the proposed amendments will be made	P O Box 145031, Bracken Gardens, Alberton 1452 Registered I&APs will be	Flora Centre, cnr Ontdekkers + Conrad St, Florida, Roodepoort.	44 Fifteenth Avenue, Boks- burg North	SUBMITTED:	Municipality Address: 1	
the application number above, must be lodged with the Controller of Petroleum		the internal roads and infra- structure as originally ap-	the contact person given below within 30 days of this Notice.	are identified as an Interested and/or Affected Party (I&AP) please submit	available to all registered I&APs. In order to ensure that you	informed of any further development in the	Particulars of this application may be	Queries regarding this mat- ter must be referred to:	Municipality Name where comments must be submit- ted: Thaba Chweu Local	NELSPRUIT, NELSPRUIT, MPUMALANGA	
Products within a period of twenty (20) working days	SERVICE SERVICE	proved. <b>Reason</b> : The reasons for the changes are associated with the pro-	BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL	your comment and interest in the matter, in writing, to	are identified as an Interested and/or Affected	application. Parties wishing to formally object to this application	inspected during normal office hours at :	Prism Environmental Man- agement Services PO Box 1401	Municipality, Ehlanzeni Dis- trict.	Applicant address where comments must be submit-	
from the date of publication of this notice. Such objections must be	SERVICE	posed amendments to the original layout for the Juks- kei X1 and X6 development.	CONSULTANTS Contact Person:	the contact person given below within 30 days of this Notice.	Party (I&AP) please submit your comment and interest in the matter, in writing, to	are requested to, no later than Friday, 27 May 2016, forward their written	082CARWASH™ Franchise, 33 Shelton Ave, Harmelia, Edenvale.	Wilgeheuwel 1736	Municipality Address: CIV- IC CENTRE, CNR VILJOEN	ted: PO BOX 8549, CENTU- RION, 0046. LEON BOTHA	Confidence to a second of
lodged at the following physical or postal address: PHYSICAL ADDRESS:	Advertise your great service in the classified. One of our consultants	The new applicant is apply- ing to replace the approved	Juanita De Beer P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana, 0161	BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL	the contact person given below within 30 days of this Notice.	objections (with reasons) to:	Any person having any	Tel No.:087 985 0951 Fax no: 086 601 4800	AND CENTRAL STREET, MASHISHING, 1120, MPU- MALANGA.	PO BOX 8549 CENTURION 0046 (STAR 10341285)	Please call
The Controller of Petroleum Products	are ready to help you. Free quotations	flower market and fresh produce market with other land-uses that are more in	Tel: (012) 346-3810 Fax: 086-570-5659 E-mail:	CONSULTANTS Contact Person:	BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND	The Head of Department Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural	objections to the approval of this application shall lodge such objections, in	Parties wishing to formally register on the proposed rectification and environ-	Applicant address where		🕾 0860 115 115
Department of Energy 192 Visagie Street Pretoria	Telephone 0860 115 115	line with the existing and planned land-uses for the	E-mail: reception@bokamoso.net (STAR 10340766)	Juanita De Beer P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana, 0161	ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS Contact Person:	Development Attention: Deputy Director Environmental Planning &	writing, together with grounds thereof, to the Executive Director :	mental authorisation are re- quested to forward their	comments must be submit- ted: PO BOX 8549, CENTU- RION, 0046.		
POSTAL ADDRESS: The Controller of Petroleum Products	or email star.classifieds@	* Please note: The EIA Report for the proposed		Tel: (012) 346-3810 Fax: 086-570-5659 E-mail:	Juanita De Beer P.O. Box 11375	Assessment P O Box 8769	Development Planning, Johannesburg, Room	objections and comments (with reasons) to Prism EMS no later than thirty	LEON BOTHA PO BOX 8549 CENTURION 0046		
Petroleum Products Department of Energy Private Bag X96	<b>inl.co.za</b> for 24 hour service	amendments will be made available to all registered		E-mail: reception@bokamoso.net (STAB 10340775)	Maroelana, 0161 Tel: (012) 346-3810 Fax: 086-570-5659	Johannesburg, 2000 Tel: (011) 240-2500	8100, 8th Floor, A-Block, Metropolitan Centre, 158	days after the publication of this advertisement (26 April	(STAR 10341269)		111-5



# Annexure Q5

Interested and affected

parties

	Periotorod Partica	Contact datails	Addrose
r	Registered Parties	Contact details Stakeholders	Address
1	Council Geo-Science	jgrobler@geoscience.org.za	
		msebesho@geoscience.org.za	
2	SAHRA Gauteng	asalomon@sahra.org.za	
		nndobochani@sahra.org.za	
3	PHRAG	maphata.ramphele@gauteng.gov.za	
4	DWA	mhingav@dws.gov.za	
	l	l	
F	Eskom	central@eskom.co.za	
<u></u>		paia@eskom.co.za	
6	SANRAL	schmidk@nra.co.za	
7	Gautrans	kumen.govender@gauteng.gov.za	
8	Randwater	mmpshe@randwater.co.za	
		nkoneigh@randwater.co.za	
9	City of Johannesburg		+
	Nozipho Maduse	Noziphom@joburg.org.za Tel: 011 587 4225	
	Laba Malafa		
	Lebo Molefe	lebom@joburg.org.za	
10	Spoornet	loveous.tampane@transnet.net	
11	Department of Land Claims	CLCC@drdlr.gov.za	
		magezi.mhlanga@drdlr.gov.za	
	Ms Nomfundo Gobodo	Tel: 012 312 8883	
40	Word Coupcillor Mord 400	l	
12	Ward Councillor - Ward 106	stava@maaraa aa za	
	Stephen James Moore	steve@moores.co.za Cell: 084 332 4413	
13	Constituency head Fourways		
	Cameron Mackenzie	cameron@sentinel360.co.za	1
		Cell: 083 694 4510	1

	<b>I</b>		
	Economic Development		
	Naomi Baatjes	Naomi.Baatjes@gauteng.gov.za	
		Tel: 011 355 8000	
15	Department of Health		
	Albert Marumo	albert.marumo@gauteng.gov.za	
		Kaye.petersen@gauteng.gov.za	
16	Human Settlements	Rethabile.Nkosi@gauteng.gov.za	
		andre.vanderwalt@gauteng.gov.za	
		andre.vanderwait@gauterig.gov.za	
17	Johannachurg Deede		
17	Johannesburg Roads Nils Mahlo	Nexable Oire and a	
	INIS Manio	Nmahlo@jra.org.za	
		Interested and Affected Parties	
1	Shari de Nobrega	shari@denobrega.net	
	ŭ	Cell: 082 850 4158	
2	Kevin Gow	kevin@bmpro.co.za	
		Cell: 082 852 6440	
2	Pravin Amar Development	admin@pravinamar.com	
	Planners	Tel No: 031 201 7510	
	Pravin Amar Singh		
		Image: Constraint of the second se	
		Image: state of the state o	
		Image: Constraint of the second se	
		Image: Constraint of the second se	
		Image: state of the state o	